

Numerical Modelling of Electrodeposition Process for Printed Circuit Boards Manufacturing

Nadezhda Strusevich

Supervisors: Professor M.K. Patel, Professor C. Bailey

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the
University of Greenwich for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

July 2013

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences,
University of Greenwich,
London, U.K.

DECLARATION

I certify that this work has not been accepted in substance for any degree, and is not concurrently being submitted for any degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy being studied at the University of Greenwich. I also declare that this work is the result of my own investigations except where otherwise identified by references and that I have not plagiarised the work of others.

Nadezhda Strusevich
(Student)

Professor M.K. Patel
(1st Supervisor)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This thesis was written as part of the research activities on the project supported by the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) through the grant ASPECT, which also involved teams from Heriot-Watt University and Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd.

I am grateful to my supervisors, Professors Mayur Patel and Chris Bailey for their guidance and support.

Mr Dennis Price from Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd, an industrial partner on the project, provided a valuable insight into the mass transfer process in plating cells, and always cheered me up with his enthusiasm.

Professor Marc Desmulliez and Dr Suzanne Costello from Heriot-Watt University performed experiments that served as a basis of validation of the Explicit Interface Tracking method that was developed in this thesis.

I was fortunate to work in an active research environment of the CMS School, with many people ready to help me with advice and recommendations. I benefited from vast knowledge of Dr Georgy Djambazov. On several occasions Drs Stoyan Stoyanov and Andrew Kao share their experience with me.

This thesis would never have been written without permanent encouragement by my family. I thank them for their positive attitude, belief and patience.

ABSTRACT

Printed circuit boards (PCBs) are used extensively in electronic products to connect assembled components within a system. The so-called vertical interconnect access (via) is a vertical hole or cavity in the PCB filled with metal to facilitate conductivity. The current trend, particularly for high technology products (e.g., 3D packaging), is to manufacture PCBs with high aspect ratio (AR) vias. Typically, the size of such a via is at the micrometer scale (this is why they are termed micro-vias).

The most widely used technique for manufacturing micro-vias is electrodeposition of metal (e.g., copper), where the PCB is immersed into a plating cell filled with an electrolyte solution. Using standard conditions, electrodeposition usually does not produce micro-vias with the required quality. This is due to a lack of copper ion transport into the via. This has led to studies of various ways of enhancing the ion transport. This thesis documents the results from a modelling study into the electrodeposition processes for fabricating high aspect ratio micro-vias. This includes basic electrodeposition and techniques that enhance ion transport such as forced convection (using a pump) and acoustic streaming (using transducers).

In this work, a novel numerical method for explicitly tracking the interface between the deposited metal and the electrolyte is implemented and validated under the conditions of basic electrodeposition using experimental data. Results from a parametric study have established a set of design rules for micro-vias fabrication.

When ion transport is enhanced by forced convection (e.g., pumping) in the plating cell, we apply a multi-scale modelling methodology that provides interaction between models at the macro level (the plating cell) and the micro level (the interior of a via). Numerical simulations can then be used to verify how ion transport into the micro-via is improved. These results can then be used to identify process conditions for the plating cell which will result in the required

flow behaviour at the micro-via.

Megasonic agitation can also be used to enhance electrolyte convection in the plating cell. This is achieved by placing megasonic transducers into the plating cell. This leads to several phenomena, one of which is known as the acoustic streaming. Models have been developed for predicting megasonic agitation both at the macro and micro-scales, and a number of designs have been investigated for both open and blind micro-vias.

Keywords: microelectronics, microvias, electrodeposition, enhanced ion transport, megasonic agitation, acoustic streaming

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Aims and Objectives	3
1.2	Overview of the Thesis	5
1.3	Contributions	6
2	Electrodeposition in Electronics	9
2.1	Copper Electrodeposition in Manufacturing of Electronic Devices	9
2.2	Electrochemistry of Electrodeposition	14
2.3	Mass Transfer During Electrodeposition	17
2.4	Current Density Regimes	19
2.5	Challenges of Electrodeposition in Small Vias	21
2.5.1	Qualitative Characteristics of Electrodeposition	21
2.5.2	Quantitative Characteristics of Electrodeposition	22
2.5.3	Achieving Good Quality of Deposition	24
3	Acoustic Streaming and Its Classification	28
3.1	Phenomenon of Acoustic Streaming	28
3.2	General Governing Equations	32
3.3	Plane Travelling Wave in Unbounded Medium	36
3.3.1	Open Ends	38
3.3.2	Closed Ends	38
3.4	Beam Filling the Tube: Standing Waves	39
3.5	Beam Filling the Tube: Traveling Waves	43

3.5.1	Parallel non-slip walls	44
3.5.2	Cylindrical tube, non-slip walls	47
3.6	Applications of Acoustic Streaming	49
3.6.1	Cleaning	50
3.6.2	Enhancement of transport	51
3.6.3	Enhancement of heat transfer	52
3.6.4	Applications to biology and medicine	54
3.6.5	Micro-mixing of Materials	55
3.6.6	Levitation Effects	56
4	Tools for Numerical Modelling	57
4.1	General Principles of Numerical Modelling	57
4.2	Multi-Physics Package PHYSICA	61
4.3	CFD Software Package PHOENICS	62
4.4	Multi-Physics Package COMSOL	63
4.5	Design Optimisation Software VisualDOC	65
5	Numerical Modelling of Basic ED	68
5.1	Literature Review	68
5.2	Assumptions and Governing Equations	77
5.3	The Choice of Software and Methodology	79
5.4	Validation of the EITM: Deposition on the Plane	84
5.4.1	Real-Life Experiment	85
5.4.2	Description of the EITM	86
5.4.3	Comparison of Results	89
5.5	Validation of the EITM: Deposition in a Trench	91
5.6	Impact of Aspect Ratio	96
5.7	Parametric Study	99
6	Micro and Macro Models of Flow Phenomena	104
6.1	Governing Equations and Principles of Flow Modelling	105

6.2	A Methodology of Multi-Scale Flow Modelling	107
6.3	Macro Models of Flow in a Standard Plating Cell	110
6.4	Comparing Macro Models for Different Cell Designs	117
6.5	Micro-Scale Models of Vias: Tangential Flow	123
6.6	Micro-Scale Models of Flow in Through Vias	129
6.6.1	Experiments with a 10:1 AR through via	130
6.6.2	Experiments with a 1:1 AR through via	133
6.7	Parametric Study on Micro-Scale Flow Models in Trenches	134
7	Micro and Macro Models of Acoustic Agitation	142
7.1	Review of Approaches to Modelling of Acoustic Phenomena	142
7.2	A Methodology of Multi-Scale Acoustic Streaming Modelling	148
7.3	Macro-Scale Models of Acoustic Streaming	150
7.3.1	Second Order Phenomena	151
7.3.2	First Order Phenomena	153
7.3.3	Linking Macro and Micro Models	157
7.4	Micro Models of ED: Study of Factor 1 Impact	158
7.4.1	The Role of Factor 1 in Trenches	159
7.4.2	The Role of Factor 1 in Through Vias	161
7.5	Micro Model of ED: Study of Factor 2 Impact in Trenches	163
7.6	Micro-Scale Models of Acoustic Streaming in Through Vias	166
7.6.1	Modelling of Streaming Velocity in Through Vias	166
7.6.2	Behaviour of Streaming Velocity in Microvias	168
7.7	Micro Models of ED: Study of Factor 2 Impact in Through Vias	172
8	Conclusions and Future Work	176
8.1	Conclusions	176
8.2	Future Work	181

List of Tables

1	Electrodeposition variables	xiv
2	Acoustic streaming variables	xv
2.1	Performance metrics for ED in vias	23
4.1	Comparative characteristics of modelling software	65
5.1	The results of Experiment 5.2	94
5.2	The values of the response variables for the chosen design parameters	101
5.3	Experiment 5.5: optimal design variables and predicted time for fillings of a 2:1 AR trench with a given VF values	103
6.1	24 subpanels, front and back views	113
6.2	Experiment 6.1: Results of statistical analysis, all values are in m/s	117
6.3	Results of statistical analysis for Design 2, all values are in m/s	120
6.4	Confidence intervals for the differences of average velocities (in m/s)	121
6.5	Experiment 6.3: Average velocity values ($\mu\text{m /s}$)	131
6.6	Numerical results of Experiment 6.4	138
6.7	Experiment 6.4: Coefficients of response surfaces	139
6.8	Experiment 6.4: Predicted and computed values for a specific trench	139
7.1	Numerical results for Experiment 7.3	160
7.2	Numerical results for Experiment 7.4	162
7.3	Attenuation values for various frequency regimes	171
7.4	Numerical results for Experiment 7.5	174
7.5	Experiment 7.5: comparison convective and diffusion terms	175

List of Figures

1.1	A principal scheme of electrodeposition in a plating cell	2
1.2	Photos of blind $100\ \mu\text{m} \times 100\ \mu\text{m}$ vias: (a) completely filled with copper; (b) with a closed mouth and a void inside (Courtesy of MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh)	2
1.3	The structure of the thesis	6
2.1	Printed Circuit Boards	10
2.2	Types of vias: (1) - through, (2) - blind (trench), (3) - buried	11
2.3	A principal scheme of an electroplating cell	15
2.4	Electroplating baths: (a) an empty 25 l bath for laboratory experiments, courtesy of The Heriot-Watt University; (b) a filled industrial bath, courtesy of Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd.	15
2.5	Unwanted effects during ED in vias (overplating at the mouth and underplating at the bottom)	22
2.6	Types of deposition: (a) subconformal leading to void formation; (b) conformal leading to seam formation; (c) superconformal leading to a defect-free filling	23
2.7	Via filling measurements	24
3.1	First and second order phenomena that accompany megasonic agitation	33
3.2	Geometry of the bath with the driving force inside the beam	37
3.3	Streaming velocity profile with direct flow inside the beam and return flow outside the beam	39
3.4	Function $f(n)$ used in (3.19)	40
3.5	Distribution of the components of the driving force	41

3.6	Velocity patterns for outer and inner streaming	43
3.7	Graphs of the normalized acoustic velocity U_{ax}/A as a function of y/w	45
3.8	The driving force distribution inside the channel and along the boundary	46
3.9	Streaming velocity distribution for a closed end channel with non-slip walls	48
5.1	Setup for Experiment 5.1	84
5.2	Copper electroplating bath used in Experiment 5.1	85
5.3	The plate in Experiment 5.1	86
5.4	Measurements of the electrodeposition level after 1 hour	86
5.5	Illustration to Algorithm EITM for electrodeposition on the plain	89
5.6	Numerical results for Experiment 5.1 after 1 hour: (a) COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A; (b) the EITM by PHYSICA	90
5.7	The results on deposition level of numerical simulations done by PHYSICA and COMSOL	90
5.8	Domain and boundary conditions for Experiment 5.2 (half of geometry)	92
5.9	Illustration to Algorithm EITM for electrodeposition in the trench	92
5.10	Numerical results for Experiment 5.2 after 15 s: (a) Algorithm EITM, the deposition level (in red); (b) Algorithm EITM, ion concentration distribution ($\mu \text{ mol} / \mu \text{ m}^3$); (c) COMSOL simulation, the deposition level as the position of the moving mesh in white and ion concentration distribution (mol / m^3)	95
5.11	Numerical results for Experiment 5.2 by Algorithm EITM: (a) ion concentration values ($\mu \text{ mol} / \mu \text{ m}^3$) in the region of the outer corner after 2 s of the transient run; (b) the total volume of metal to be deposited (the “sink”) at the termination step ($\mu \text{ mol}$)	97
5.12	Deposition level in: (a) Experiment 5.3 after 13 s; (b) Experiment 5.4 after 12 s	98
5.13	The changes of the deposition levels (in $\mu \text{ m}$) in time: (a) Experiment 5.2; (b) Experiment 5.3; (c) Experiment 5.4	98
5.14	Experiment 5.3: measured values of completion time (red dots) and the response surface (blue line)	102
5.15	Experiment 5.5: The VF response surface for a 2:1 AR trench	103

6.1	A photo of a plating cell used at Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd.	108
6.2	A principal scheme of methodology of multi-scale flow modelling in a plating cell	109
6.3	A photograph of a 3:1 AR blind via filled with copper (Courtesy of MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh)	111
6.4	Standard plating cell with two 0.61 m × 0.46 m immersed panels: (a) front view, (b) side view, (c) top view, (d) 3D view	112
6.5	Experiment 6.1: Average velocities on subpanels (left) and velocity distribution on full panels (right); Panel 1 front (a, b), Panel 1 back (c, d), Panel 2 front (e, f), Panel 2 back (g, h)	115
6.6	Experiment 6.1: Frequency distributions of average velocities	116
6.7	Alternative cell design: (a) front view; (b) 3D view	118
6.8	Velocity distributions for Design 2: (a) Panel 1 front; (b) Panel 2 front; (c) Panel 1 back; (d) Panel 2 back	119
6.9	Frequency distributions of average velocities for Cell 2	120
6.10	Residence time for Design 1 and Design 2	122
6.11	Top views of concentration distributions at the central vertical cross-section for Design 1 (left column) and Design 2 (right column): (a, b) after 15 min; (c, d) after 30 min; (e, f) after 60 min	123
6.12	A scheme of the computational domain (a large channel and a trench, not in scale)	124
6.13	Experiment 6.2, the results for Via A: (a) velocity vectors, (b) concentration distribution	126
6.14	Experiment 6.2: (a, c) velocity vectors for Vias B and C, respectively; (b,d) velocity distribution and concentration flux streamlines for Vias B and C, re- spectively	126
6.15	Experiment 6.2: Velocities at the vertical central cross-section of Vias B and C	127
6.16	The microfluidic chip used for micro-PIV analysis. The position of the large channel is shown by the dashed line	128

6.17	Experiment 6.2: Numerical results and measured values for velocities at the vertical central cross-section of Via C	129
6.18	Computational domains: (a) co-directional flows; (b) counter-directional flows	130
6.19	Experiment 6.3: (a) regions of the via; values and vectors of velocity: (b) $V_2 = 0$, (c) $V_2 = \pm 200 \mu\text{m/s}$, (d) $V_2 = \pm 330 \mu\text{m/s}$	131
6.20	Results for the same directions of external flows: (a) velocity vectors delivered by the PIV imaging system (b) velocity vectors found by COMSOL, (c) velocity distributions and streamlines found by COMSOL	133
6.21	Numerical results for the opposite directions of external flows found by COMSOL: (a) velocity vectors, (b) velocity distributions and streamlines	134
6.22	Configuration of the trenches in the parametric study	135
6.23	Computational domain for the parametric study	136
6.24	Computing response parameters for Experiment 6.4: (a) penetration depth; (b) the mouth of the trench; (c) the top/middle part of the trench; (d) the middle/middle part of the trench	137
6.25	Experiment 6.4: Velocity distribution and streamlines for the trench with $h = 100 \mu\text{m}$ and $d = 80 \mu\text{m}$	138
6.26	Response surfaces for response parameters: (a) penetration depth; (b) average velocity at the mouth; (c) average velocity at the top/middle area; (d) average velocity at the middle/middle area	140
7.1	A principal scheme of methodology of multi-scale modelling of acoustic phenomena in a plating cell	149
7.2	Computational domain for Experiment 7.1	151
7.3	Experiment 7.1: velocity contours and vectors: (a) acoustic streaming only, (b) AS combined with ordinary flow through the inlet	152
7.4	Experiment 7.2: (a) the main part of the computational domain; (b) enlarged fragment of the computational domain with the mesh	154

7.5	Experiment 7.2, $d = 1.5$ cm: (a) acoustic pressure distribution in the domain and in the region between the transducer and the panel; (b) pressure distribution on the panel surface	156
7.6	Experiment 7.2, $d = 2.5$ cm: (a) acoustic pressure distribution in the domain and in the region between the transducer and the panel; (b) pressure distribution on the panel surface	157
7.7	Computational domain for Experiment 7.3: (a) Partial model; (b) Basic model	160
7.8	Experiment 7.3, deposition level for the 1:1 AR via: (a) the basic model; (b) the partial model, and for the 2:1 AR via: (c) the basic model; (d) the partial model	161
7.9	Experiment 7.4: computational domain (a) bulk concentration in the whole area above the via, (b) bulk concentration at the far field	162
7.10	Experiment 7.4, numerical results for the $200\ \mu\text{m} \times 100\ \mu\text{m}$ through via after 310s of deposition: (a) and (b) deposition level for the basic and the partial models, respectively; (c) and (d) corresponding ion concentration distributions	163
7.11	Acoustic streaming velocities in the channel of a radius of $60\ \mu\text{m}$ (left half) . .	167
7.12	Acoustic streaming velocities for different radii of the channel (left half)	169
7.13	Additional viscous attenuation for frequency of 1 MHz.	170
7.14	Additional viscous attenuation for via's width $100\ \mu\text{m}$	171
7.15	Attenuation of streaming velocity in vias	172
7.16	Experiment 7.5, the $8\ \mu\text{m} \times 4\ \mu\text{m}$ via: (a) concentration distribution with the cells along the vertical centre encircled; (b) the data with the fitted function .	175

NOMENCLATURE

The variables, their notation, physical meaning, units and, in some cases, values related to electrodeposition and to acoustic streaming are collected in Tables 1 and 2, respectively.

Notation	Meaning	Units	Value
i	current density	A m^{-2}	
k	electrolyte electrical conductivity	$\text{A}^2 \text{s}^3 \text{kg}^{-1} \text{m}^{-3}$	5.1
\mathbf{n}	unit outward normal vector		
r	aspect ratio of a via		
v	metal deposition level rate	m s^{-1}	
z	ion valence (charge number)		2 for Cu
C	molar concentration of Cu in electrolyte	mol m^{-3}	
D	diffusion coefficient	$\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-1}$	5.6×10^{-10}
F	Faraday's constant	C mol^{-1}	96485.309
R	universal gas constant	$\text{J mol}^{-1} \text{K}^{-1}$	8.314510
T	temperature	K	
α	transfer coefficient		0.5
η	overpotential	V	
σ	copper electrical conductivity	V	5.8×10^7
ϕ	electrical potential	V	
Ω	molar volume	$\text{m}^3 \text{mol}^{-1}$	7.1×10^{-6} for Cu

Table 1: Electrodeposition variables

Notation	Meaning	Units	Value
c	sound velocity	m s^{-1}	1500
f	frequency	Hz	
k	wave number	rad m^{-1}	
A	source acoustic velocity	m s^{-1}	
I	intensity	W m^{-2}	
P	pressure	Pa	
S	surface area	m^2	
U	velocity vector	m s^{-1}	
α	attenuation coefficient	m^{-1}	
δ	boundary layer thickness	m	
λ	wave length	m	
μ	electrolyte dynamic viscosity	Pa s	10^{-3}
μ_b	bulk viscosity	Pa s	
ρ	electrolyte density	kg m^{-3}	1000
ω	angular frequency	rad s^{-1}	

Table 2: Acoustic streaming variables

Chapter 1

Introduction

Electrodeposition is a complex process and a widely used technique for the fabrication of microstructure components. Its nature is multi-physical, since it involves fluid flow, ionic concentration, electric current and other physical phenomena.

An electronic device may consist of many components interconnected on a substrate, called the *Printed Circuit Board* (PCB). Production of high density interconnected PCBs requires special treatment of microvias, which are cavities primarily formed in a PCB either by mechanical drilling or laser ablation. Electroplating is then used to fill in these cavities to make them electrically conductive. Typically, the size of such a via is at the micrometer scale, and it may have a high *aspect ratio*, i.e., the ratio of the height of the via to its diameter. The study of electrodeposition in microvias is motivated by the necessity of manufacturing high quality miniaturised electronic components.

Without going into technical details, a typical electroplating process used in microelectronics industry can be roughly described as follows. Panels, i.e., PCBs with formed microvias, are immersed into a plating cell, which is a bath filled with an electrolyte solution that contains ions of a metal, e.g., copper. In the presence of direct electric current, the metal ions are attracted to the panel and are deposited on the sides and/or bottom of the microvias. Schematically this process is shown in Figure 1.1. The figure also zooms into a small part of the PCB showing a via.

Ideally, the vias should be completely filled with metal to guarantee stable connection of the electronic components to be mounted on the PCB; see Figure 1.2(a). In order to achieve the high quality of electrodeposition, the parameters of an electroplating process should provide a

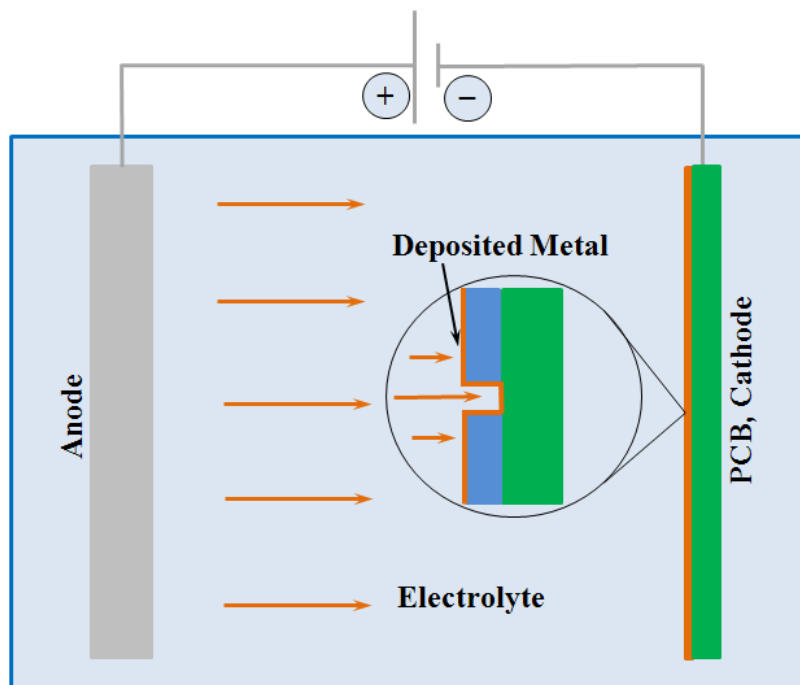
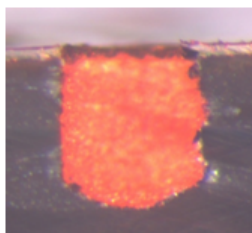


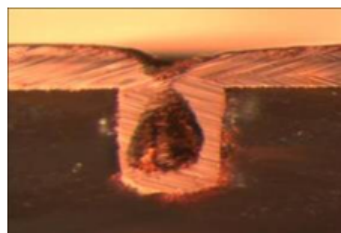
Figure 1.1: A principal scheme of electrodeposition in a plating cell

sufficient level of ionic species transport in vias. Insufficient transport of ions leads to uneven plating and void formation and virtually to no or bad electrical connectivity; see Figure 1.2(b).

Several approaches are known to address the challenge of improving ion transport in microvias. For example, various chemical additives can be put into the electrolyte solution to provide a better control of ion transport. An alternative approach is to try to enhance electrodeposition by additional agitation of the solution. This can be achieved, e.g., by applying pumping or megasonic agitation.



(a)



(b)

Figure 1.2: Photos of blind $100\ \mu\text{m} \times 100\ \mu\text{m}$ vias: (a) completely filled with copper; (b) with a closed mouth and a void inside (Courtesy of MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh)

This thesis is devoted to the study of possible enhancement of electrodeposition in microvias by an additional ordinary flow and/or by an acoustically induced flow, in particular, by acoustic streaming, which is understood as stream-like non-periodic movements in a liquid media due to megasonic agitation.

Methodologically, the thesis is focused on numerical modelling of the relevant physical processes. The problem area and the methodology determine the main features of the thesis:

Multi-Physics: we deal with at least three physical processes: electrodeposition, fluid flow and acoustic streaming and their interactions;

Multi-Scale: we distinguish between the phenomena that occur in the whole plating cell (the macro level) and in a microvias (the micro level) and present general methodologies that link the macro and micro models together;

Multi-Tool: in our numerical experiments we rely on several pieces of software that are capable of handling numerical models for various physical processes; the used software includes PHYSICA, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS and PHOENICS.

For analysis and interpretation of the numerical results we use various techniques, including statistical methods and Design of Experiments; the latter methods use the software called VISUAL DOC.

This project has been conducted in collaboration with Heriot-Watt University and Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd. Colleagues from these establishments have supplied the results of practical experiments and other real-life data needed for verification of the computational models.

1.1 Aims and Objectives

The goals of this research are:

Goal 1: Develop numerical models for ion transport and electrodeposition in microvias, under basic and enhanced conditions;

Goal 2: Use results from modelling to determine whether better quality fillings of microvias can be achieved under enhanced forms of electrodeposition.

The following objectives form the pathway to achieving these goals:

Objective 1: Review and document state of the art in modelling electrodeposition processes for microvia fabrications.

This objective is addressed in Chapter 2 and 5.

Objective 2: Develop a numerical model for basic electrodeposition, driven by diffusion and electromigration. Identify an approach to predicting evolution of the electrodeposition interface.

This objective is addressed in Chapter 5.

Objective 3: Use the developed model and established metrics to predict an impact of different process parameters on the filling quality in microvias for basic electrodeposition.

This objective is addressed in Chapter 5.

Objective 4: Develop a multi-scale approach to model the influence of fluid flow on quality of electrodeposition. This involves coupling macro models (the plating cell level) with micro models (the microvia level) for flow behaviour. Demonstrate the approach with industry examples for standard plating cells equipped with pumps.

This objective is addressed in Chapter 6.

Objective 5: Review and document mathematical models for acoustic streaming. Identify a suitable approach to combine with above multi-scale models.

This objective is addressed in Chapters 3 and 7.

Objective 6: Assess the impact of acoustic streaming (due to megasonic agitation from transducers placed in the plating cell) on the quality of a fabricated microvia.

This objective is addressed in Chapter 7.

1.2 Overview of the Thesis

The remainder of the thesis is organised as follows. Chapters 2–4 provide the reviews of mathematical models of electrodeposition, of acoustic streaming, and of the associated software tools. Notice that the literature reviews on numerical modelling of electrodeposition, fluid flow and acoustic streaming are included as sections into the corresponding chapters; see Sections 5.1, 6.2 and 7.1, respectively.

Chapter 2 describes the process of electrodeposition and its role in the manufacturing of microelectronic devices. We present the corresponding mathematical models, challenges of basic electrodeposition, quantitative measures of its quality and discuss possible ways of its enhancement. The material of this chapter is related to Objective 1.

Chapter 3 gives a detailed review of existing literature on mathematical models of acoustic streaming, including the classification of acoustic streaming, the method of successive approximation for computing components of the field variables, and solutions for various geometric configurations. Applications of acoustic streaming to various areas are also surveyed. This section addresses Objective 5.

The main software tools used in this research are briefly discussed in **Chapter 4**.

Numerical modelling of basic electrodeposition is studied in **Chapter 5**. It gives an overview of the existing approaches and presents a detailed description the Explicit Interface Tracking Method (EITM), which plays the crucial role in reaching the goals of the project. The method is validated against real-life measurements and known benchmarks. The experiments show that in general under the conditions of basic electrodeposition it is unlikely to achieve a good quality filling. The material of this chapter is related to Objectives 1, 2 and 3.

Chapter 6 addresses the flow phenomena that occur in a plating cell, at both macro and micro levels. A general multi-scale methodology for numerical modelling of these phenomena is developed. It is shown how a cell's design affects ion transport in the whole bath and in a via. Based on the results of numerical experiments and parametric studies, the conditions that guarantee a better ion transport are derived. This chapter addresses Objective 4.

Numerical modelling of acoustically induced phenomena, such as acoustic streaming, is the topic of **Chapter 7**. A general multi-scale methodology for numerical modelling of

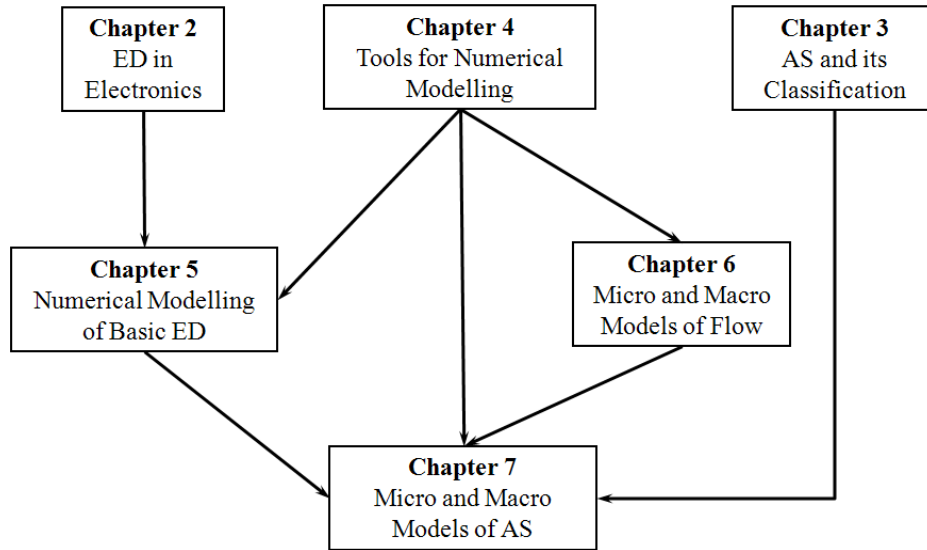


Figure 1.3: The structure of the thesis

these phenomena is presented, the factors that may affect electrodeposition are analysed. For the through vias, a combined numerical model that integrates electrodeposition and acoustic streaming in the via is described. In accordance with Objective 6, the chapter gives clear answers to which extend acoustic streaming can be useful for enhancing electrodeposition.

Chapter 8 gives an overview of made contributions and derived conclusions, as well as outlines topics for future research.

The connections between the chapters, other than the introduction and conclusion, are shown in Figure 1.3.

1.3 Contributions

In this section, we list what can be seen as major achievements of the project and their possible implications.

- The development and implementation of the EITM, as well as numerical experiments with the method, have contributed to a better understanding of electrodeposition in microvias, in the basic and enhanced forms.
- The designed methodology of handling flow phenomena in a plating cell not only allows us to assess ion transport at both macro and micro levels, but also results into recom-

mentations regarding a possible design of the cell that provides conditions favourable for electrodeposition in microstructures.

- The designed methodology of handling acoustic streaming in a plating cell shows that at the macro level acoustic streaming provides better ion transport than an ordinary flow.
- At the micro level, it has been demonstrated that acoustic streaming inside microstructures has a negligible effect on the quality of electrodeposition. Thus, if megasonic agitation enhances electrodeposition, this is achieved not due to acoustic streaming in microvias but due to other accompanying phenomena.

The material of this thesis has been disseminated in the following publications:

1. Kaufmann J., Desmulliez M. P.Y., Tian Y., Price D., Hughes M., Strusevitch N., Bailey C., Liu C. and Hutt D. Megasonic agitation for enhanced electrodeposition of copper. *Microsystem Technologies*, 2009, 15 (8), 1245–1254.
2. Strusevich N., Hughes M., Bailey C. and Djambazov G. Numerical modelling of electrodeposition phenomena. *Proceedings of 2nd Electronics System-Integration Technology Conference, ESTC 2008*, Greenwich, UK, 2008, 281–286.
3. Kaufmann J., Desmulliez M.P.Y., Price D., Hughes M., Strusevich N. and Bailey C. Influence of megasonic agitation on the electrodeposition of high aspect ratio blind vias. *Proceedings of 2nd Electronics System-Integration Technology Conference, ESTC 2008*, Greenwich, UK, 2008, 1235–1240.
4. Hughes M., Strusevich N., Bailey C., McManus K., Kaufmann J., Flynn D. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Numerical algorithms for modelling electrodeposition: tracking the deposition front under forced convection from megasonic agitation. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 2010: 64(3), 237–268.
5. Costello S., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Desmulliez M.P.Y., Strusevich N., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Jones A.C., Bennet M., Price D., Habeshaw R., Demore C. and Cochran S. Electrodeposition of copper into PCB vias under megasonic agitation. *Proceedings of 22nd*

Micromechanics and Microsystems Technology Europe Workshop, MME 2011, Toensberg, Norway, 2011.

6. Costello S., Strusevich N., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Price D., Bennett M., Jones A.C., Habeshaw R., Demore C., Cochran S. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Characterisation of ion transportation during electroplating of high aspect ratio microvias using megasonic agitation. *Proceedings of EMPC-2011 - 18th European Microelectronics and Packaging Conference*, 2011, 233–239.
7. Costello S., Strusevich N., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Price D., Bennet M., Jones A.C. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Electrodeposition of copper into high aspect ratio PCB micro-via using megasonic agitation, *Proceedings of DTIP 2012, Symposium on Design, Test, Integration & Packaging of MEMS/MOEMS*, Cannes, France, April 2012.
8. Costello S., Strusevich N., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Price D., Bennet M., Jones A.C. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Electrodeposition of copper into high aspect ratio PCB micro-via using megasonic agitation, *Microsystem Technologies*, 2013: 19(6), 783–790.
9. Strusevich N., Patel M. and Bailey C. Parametric modeling study of basic electrodeposition in microvias, *Proceedings of EMAP 2012*, Hong Kong, December 2012, 145–149.
10. Strusevich N., Bailey C., Costello S., Patel M. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Numerical modeling of electroplating process for microvia fabrication, *Proceedings of EuroSimE 2013*, Wroclaw, Poland, April 2013.

Chapter 2

Electrodeposition in Electronics: Theory and Practice

In this chapter, we overview the process of electrodeposition and its role in the manufacturing of microelectronic devices. The mathematical models of electrodeposition are presented by formulating the corresponding governing equations. We demonstrate drawbacks of electrodeposition, if implemented in a basic form, and discuss possible ways of its enhancement with a purpose of improving the quality of the resulting filling in small vias. The material of this chapter is related to Objective 1.

2.1 Copper Electrodeposition in Manufacturing of Electronic Devices

Microelectronics has major influence on many aspects of the modern life. Computers and mobile phones, cars and airplanes, games and medical devices all contain sophisticated microprocessors responsible for their control. *Microelectronics* can be defined as a part of electronic technology that deals with miniaturised electronic components assembled in an extremely small and compact form. Various semiconductor components, including resistors, capacitors, transistors, integrated circuits, etc. allow fabrication of numerous microelectronic products of any sizes and forms. There is a need for fast and reliable design and development of new microelectronic products that are smaller, more useful, more user friendly, faster, and cheaper for the consumer. Microelectronic industry and associated research and development activities have become one of the main sectors of the world economy. On February 6, 2012, The



Figure 2.1: Printed Circuit Boards

Semiconductor Industry Association (SIA), announced that worldwide semiconductor sales for 2011 reached a record \$299.5 billion, an increase of 0.4 percent compared to 2010; see <http://www.sia-online.org>.

Without going into details of the manufacturing processes in microelectronic industry, below we briefly overview those aspects that are essential for this project.

Semiconductor devices are electronic components that exploit the electronic properties of semiconductor materials, such as silicon, germanium, and gallium arsenide. Most modern semiconductor devices are *integrated circuits* (ICs) and packages that combine ICs with other electronic components. When making a device, its electronic parts must be assembled and appropriately connected. A device may consist of many components interconnected on a single substrate (a PCB) that mechanically supports and electrically connects electronic components.

As a rule, a PCB's substrate is made of glass fiber reinforced with epoxy resin, with a copper foil bonded on to one or both sides. Only desired copper traces are left, by removing unwanted copper, e.g., by photoetching. Double-sided boards or multi-layer boards use through holes to connect traces on the opposite sides of the substrate. See Figure 2.1 for images of typical PCBs.

One of the recognised trends of modern microelectronics is multi-layer (or 3D) packaging of the components placed on several PCBs. This leads to miniaturised devices with a high-speed performance, mainly due to short interconnects and reduced signal delays. The research and development in the area of interconnection and packaging is motivated by increasing requirements on performance and reliability of electronic devices and systems.

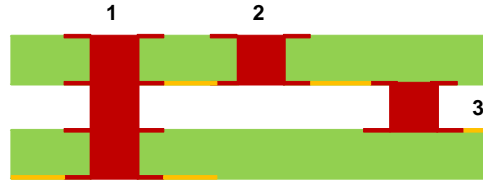


Figure 2.2: Types of vias: (1) - through, (2) - blind (trench), (3) - buried

The connection between different layers is provided by the so-called *vertical interconnect access (via)*, which is a vertical hole filled with metal to facilitate conductivity. We will distinguish between

- *open* vias (also known as *through* vias);
- *blind* vias (known as *trenches*) exposed on one side of the board only;
- *buried* vias that connects internal layers but are not exposed on either side of the board.

See Figure 2.2.

There are several ways to provide interconnection in a multi-layer device. In this study, we mainly address the most commonly used approach based on filling vias with metal (copper) by electrodeposition. An alternative approach is to fill vias with a conductive paste. In the case of the buried vias, conductive bumps are formed following by stacking the layers together.

According to Kondo et al. [85] and Beika et al. [13], a typical 3D packaging process that involves deposition of copper as a filling metal into a via may include the following steps:

1. formation of vias by etching or drilling;
2. formation of a silicon insulating layer;
3. deposition of a barrier layer and a copper seed layer;
4. electrodeposition of copper inside the via;
5. formation of bumps followed by polishing;
6. multi-layer stacking of chips connected through the vias.

Steps 2-4 listed above are responsible for providing electrical interconnection. To make sure that parts of the electronic device are properly connected by vias, the vias have to be filled with a conductive metal, e.g., copper. A copper layer cannot be deposited directly onto the substrate, since diffusion of copper onto surrounding materials would degrade their properties. A thin barrier layer, consisting of tantalum, titanium or their nitrides is applied first; see Step 3. Since electroplated copper does not adhere to the barrier materials, a thin copper seed is deposited first on top of the barrier layer, typically by physical vapor deposition. After that electrodeposition of copper can start, as stated in Step 4.

Deposition is one of the steps of the production activity, and is usually understood as any process that grows, coats, or otherwise transfers a material onto the substrate. The techniques of deposition known in industry include:

- physical vapor deposition
- chemical vapor deposition
- atomic layer deposition
- molecular beam epitaxy
- electrochemical deposition (ED).

In this study, we are mainly concerned with the last type of deposition, ED, and its application to making conductive interconnects. Compared to other approaches, ED offers significant cost, reliability and environmental advantages over the previously used evaporation technology and is applicable to a wide range of sizes of vias of rather small diameter, even less than $1\ \mu\text{m}$.

In accordance with modern manufacturing trends, in our models the metal to be deposited into vias will be copper. An alternative to copper could be aluminium and its alloys, which have had certain advantages, especially in manufacturing earlier devices in which the issue of miniaturisation has been less essential. Aluminium alloys possess a low electric resistivity and can be etched or patterned. They admit a low-cost fabrication process, and would easily adhere to most dielectrics used as substrates.

According to Merchant et al. [105] and Suni et al. [156], the wide replacement of aluminium with copper has become since 1997. With the growth of the number of layers in the 3D packages, to guarantee their fast and reliable performance, a transition from aluminium to copper has taken place. Copper makes a better choice since it is a better conductor than aluminium, and therefore the ICs will have smaller metal components, and use less energy to let the current flow through. Less metal also means a reduction in size of the device. As a result, the time delays are reduced.

Another advantage of copper is its better resistance to electromigration; as estimated by Pratt [130], copper has up to 100 times more resistance to electromigration failures than aluminium. Recall that electromigration is the process of a metal conductor changing its shape under the influence of an electric current. Small resistance to electromigration eventually leads to the breaking of the conductor. The improvement in electromigration resistance allows higher currents to flow through a copper conductor compared to an aluminium conductor of the same size. Furthermore, copper has excellent thermal conductivity, twice than that of aluminium, which improves cooling of circuit boards.

It is worth noticing, that ED can be performed near room temperature from water-based electrolytes in a standard plating cell.

Still, using copper is not fully free from drawbacks, and the transition from aluminium to copper has required significant developments in fabrication techniques, including entirely different methods for patterning the metal. Copper diffuses very rapidly in silicon and conventional dielectrics and that leads to inter-level and intra-level shorts. To reduce this undesirable effect, encapsulated barrier layers are introduced; see Step 3 of the 3D packaging process above. Unlike aluminium alloys, copper lines can not be easily patterned or etched, and a so-called Damascene and a dual Damascene fabrication technique must be used [9], [165]. Besides, unlike aluminum, copper does not form a selfpassivating oxide, so copper exposed at the top of vias or trenches needs to be protected.

Electrodeposition in recessed microcavities and microtrenches forms the electroforming part of the LIGA process, widely used in microelectronics. *LIGA* is the accepted acronym for the German words for lithography, electroforming and molding. In a LIGA process, a

layer of photoresist is spread over a thin conducting seed layer and is then patterned by lithographic techniques. Usually patterns are of micron or submicron dimensions and they act as electroforming molds with a conducting base and insulating walls. A metal is deposited on the patterned surface to produce a metallic microstructure that is negative in feature with respect to the micromold. A LIGA process allows for the replication of the primary structure in large quantities and low cost. See [65] for more details.

Further in this chapter, we formally explain the phenomenon of electrodeposition, describe the factors that may affect its quality, and derive the main governing equations. The corresponding variables, their notation, physical meaning, units and, in some cases, values are collected in Table 1.

2.2 Electrochemistry of Electrodeposition

Deposition or plating has been known as a technological process for many centuries; however, before Alessandro Volta invented electrolytic deposition in 1800, the main form of deposition had been electroless deposition also known as chemical or auto-catalytic plating. The latter technique uses no external current flows and is based on several simultaneous reactions in an aqueous solution.

Electrolytic deposition or simply *electrodeposition (ED)* is a process of producing a coating, usually metallic, on a surface of a conductive object by the action of electric current. Below we give necessarily technological details of the processes used in copper ED. A comprehensive exposition of various aspects of metal ED can be found in [60].

The deposition of a metallic layer onto an object is achieved by putting a negative charge on that object and immersing it into an electroplating cell (or a plating bath) filled with an electrolyte solution. An illustration of an electroplating cell is shown in Figure 2.3.

The main components of the bath are:

- the negatively charged electrode, the *cathode*;
- the positively charged electrode, the *anode*;
- the power source;

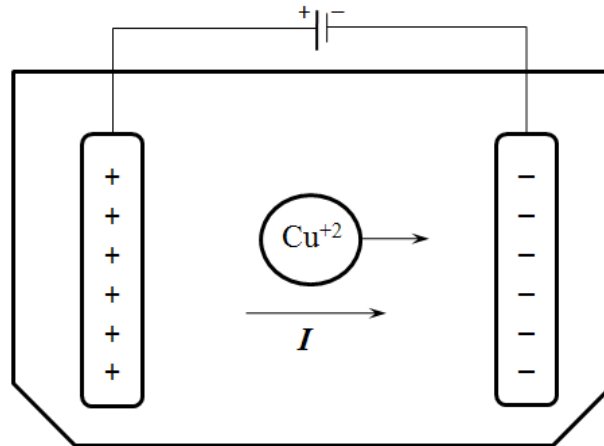


Figure 2.3: A principal scheme of an electroplating cell

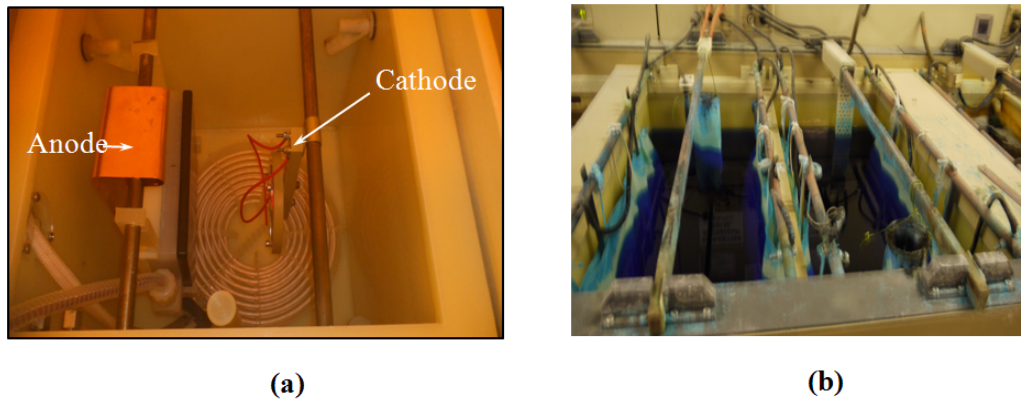


Figure 2.4: Electroplating baths: (a) an empty 25 l bath for laboratory experiments, courtesy of The Heriot-Watt University; (b) a filled industrial bath, courtesy of Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd.

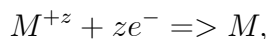
- a tank with an electrolyte solution.

Figure 2.4 shows the photographs of two electroplating cells used by the ASPECT project partners.

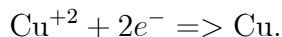
The direction of current is defined as a movement of a positive charge, i.e., from plus to minus. The electrodes are externally connected by wires via the electric power source. The circuit is closed via the electrolysis bath filled with a conducting solution. The object to be plated is the cathode of the circuit. The anode material can either be the metal to be deposited or can be an inert material; however, in the latter case the solution is eventually depleted of metal ions. A power source is either a battery or a rectifier that supplies a low voltage direct current (DC).

An *electrolyte* is a liquid that contains mobile ions and can be produced either by melting an ionic compound or by solvation or reaction of the compound with a solvent (such as water). There are several electrolytes used for electrolytic copper deposition, but sulfate based systems are most commonly used in PCB manufacturing due to their low cost, convenient operation and safety. The electrolyte usually contains one or more dissolved metal salts. As described by Lefebvre et al. [92], a widely used acid copper sulfate system consists of copper sulfate, sulfuric acid, chloride ions and appropriate organic additives. Copper sulfate is the initial source of copper ions in solution.

A popular electroplating technique begins from dissociation of a salt in water to positively charged metal cations and negatively charged anions. A wire has to be attached to the object (cathode) to be plated and to connect it with the negative pole of an external supply of direct current. The anode is connected to the positive terminal of the power source. When the power supply is switched on, electrons are directed into a path from the power supply to the cathode. In the bath the electric current is carried by the positively charged copper ions towards the cathode. This movement makes the metal ions in the bath to migrate towards extra electrons that are located at or near the cathode surface. Finally, ions (cations) are removed from the electrolyte and are reduced at the cathode to deposit in the metallic, zero charge state, by gaining electrons. The reaction on the cathode can be written in the form



where M^{+z} is a metal ion with the positive charge of z units, e^{-} is an electron and M is a neutral, zero charge atom. In the case of copper deposition, the cathode reaction becomes



During this reaction, the metallic copper is being deposited on the cathode, and the ions of copper are being lost from the electrolyte. To overcome this depletion of ions, the copper ions must be continuously provided to the electrolyte. There are two ways of doing this:

- via solid copper anodes;
- by replenishing the electrolyte with a solution containing dissolved ions.

The roles of other components of the electrolyte solution are as follows. Sulfuric acid serves to improve the overall solution conductivity and to reduce anode and cathode polarisation. Chloride ions also reduce polarization and additionally refine the deposit structure. When copper anodes are used, chloride ions aid their corrosion, creating a uniform and adherent film.

Various additives that are present in the electrolyte system are used to further refine deposit characteristics. The copper sulfate system operated without additives typically yields deposit of poor physical properties. Organic additives are employed to improve grain refinement, throwing power, leveling of deposit. Generally there are three basic types of additives used in acid copper plating: suppressors, accelerators and levelers. We discuss the roles of the additives in more detail in Section 2.5.

2.3 Mass Transfer During Electrodeposition

Presenting the material of this section, we mainly follow the monographs [84] and [133].

Two processes are mainly responsible for ion transfer during electrodeposition:

- *diffusion* which is caused by the difference in concentration of cupric ions, i.e., the ions move from the areas with a larger concentration towards regions with a lower concentration;
- *migration* which is caused by the electric field, i.e., positively charged cupric ions move towards the negatively charged cathode.

Electrodeposition is multiphysical in nature, since it involves ionic concentration changes, deposited layer evolution, electric current, fluid flow, heat transfer and other physical phenomena. In microelectronic applications, ED is also multiscale, because the chemical reactions at the metal (copper) surface represent a length scale of nanometers (surface roughness) and a time scale of nanoseconds to microseconds, while the diffusion and migration processes in the electrolyte solution occur at the micrometer to millimeter length scale.

Speed of diffusive mass transfer is determined by the *diffusivity* of cupric ions in the electrolyte. Diffusivity of cupric ions in the electrolyte solution is denoted by D , see Table 1, which

is considered homogenous, i.e., the same in every direction. The amount of ions travelling over a certain domain in a certain time determines the diffusion-dependent behavior of the species in question. This amount, known as the *diffusive material flux*, is denoted by N_{Diff} and is given by Fick's First Law of Diffusion

$$N_{\text{Diff}} = -D \nabla C. \quad (2.1)$$

Due to the potential difference between the cathode and the anode, the whole electrolyte bath is under the influence of an electric field. The field induces a force on the electrically charged particles in the bath, causing them to start migrating towards the direction of less potential difference between the particles charge and the field.

The speed of migrative mass transfer of cupric ions is determined by their mobility or *ionic mobility* defined by the *Einstein relation* as $\frac{D}{RT}$, where R is the universal gas constant and T is temperature, see Table 1. Electrolysis always includes charge transfer; in our case, charge is transferred by the Cu^{2+} ions. The material flux of the charge carriers (i.e., of cupric ions) is denoted N_{Migr} and is given by the relation

$$N_{\text{Migr}} = -z \frac{FD}{RT} C \nabla \phi, \quad (2.2)$$

The two factors that affect the mass transfer can be combined together to determine the mass flux by the equation

$$N = N_{\text{Diff}} + N_{\text{Migr}} = -D \nabla C - z \frac{FD}{RT} C \nabla \phi, \quad (2.3)$$

known as the *Nerst-Planck equation*.

Differentiating the right-hand side of (2.3) with respect to the spacial variables will determine the rate of change of concentration, i.e.,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial C}{\partial t} &= \nabla \cdot (-D \nabla C) - \nabla \cdot \left(z \frac{FD}{RT} C \nabla \phi \right) \\ &= -D \nabla^2 C - z \frac{FD}{RT} \nabla \cdot (C \nabla \phi). \end{aligned} \quad (2.4)$$

The latter equation serves as the basis of the numerical models described later in this chapter.

2.4 Current Density Regimes

Current density i is the amperage of the electrodeposition current divided by the area of the deposition surface. The value of the current density strongly effects the deposition rate and plating quality. As the deposition process evolves in time, the deposition rate, that evaluates how much metal, is deposited during each time step is described by *Faraday's Law* given below

$$v = \frac{\Omega i}{zF} \cdot \mathbf{n}, \quad (2.5)$$

where v is the deposition rate (growth velocity) and Ω is the atomic volume of copper. The higher the current density, the faster the deposition rate will be, although plating quality and adhesion of a metallic layer may become lower when the deposition rate is too high.

Dukovic [45], Low et al. [101] and Byrne et al. [23] consider three types of current distribution models depending on the characteristics of the cathode boundary.

For a *primary current distribution*, the surface potential of the electrode is usually set equal to the potential of the solution adjacent to the electrode. In this case, the electrolyte resistance is much higher than the resistance of the interface due to the electrode kinetics. The primary current distribution assumes that both the charge transfer and mass transport conditions are negligible. The main aspect that determines the current distribution is the ohmic resistance and the current density i at the electrolyte-electrode interface determined from *Ohm's Law*

$$i = k \nabla \phi \cdot \mathbf{n}. \quad (2.6)$$

For a *secondary* current distribution, the concentration of ions is very high and the concentration gradient is negligible. In this case, the electrochemical reaction is dependent on the charge transfer only. The concentration of ions may be assumed similar at the cathode surface and in electrolyte. Under these conditions, the current density can be related to the *overpotential* that is denoted by η and is defined as the potential difference between the electrode and the electrolyte adjacent to the electrode, i.e.

$$\eta = \phi_{\text{electrode}} - \phi_{\text{electrolyte}}.$$

The magnitude of the current density can be calculated using Tafel approximation

$$i = -i_0 \exp\left(\frac{\eta}{b_c}\right), \quad (2.7)$$

where b_c is the *Tafel slope* that provides information about the mechanism of the reaction and measured experimentally. The boundary conditions for the secondary current distribution are given by (2.6).

The *tertiary* current distribution regime is considered when the concentration gradient is significant and the electrochemical reaction depends on both the charge transfer and mass transport. The current density is a function of the surface overpotential and ion concentration and can be found using the *Butler-Volmer equation* for the cathodic reaction, which in the general form can be written as

$$i = i_0 \left[\exp\left(\frac{\alpha_{\text{an}} z F \eta}{RT}\right) - \frac{C^{\text{int}}}{C^\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{\alpha_{\text{cath}} z F \eta}{RT}\right) \right], \quad (2.8)$$

where i_0 is the exchange current density, C^{int} is the molar concentration at the metallic/electrolyte interface, i.e., in the vicinity of the cathode, and C^∞ is the concentration in the far field. Here α_{an} and α_{cath} are the (dimensionless) transfer coefficients for the anode and for the cathode, respectively. In this study, we, as most of the authors, assume that $\alpha_{\text{an}} = 1.5$ and $\alpha_{\text{cath}} = 0.5$.

Mass and charge concentration requires that the following flux conditions should be satisfied at the interface

$$i = -k \nabla \phi \cdot \mathbf{n} = \sigma \nabla \phi \cdot \mathbf{n} = zFD \nabla C \cdot \mathbf{n}.$$

The secondary current distribution regime can be seen as a simplified version of the tertiary regime if the ion concentration variation is ignored.

Malyshev et al. [103] stress that under the primary current distribution the electrolyte ohmic resistance acts as the main controlling parameter, while the secondary current distribution deals with the mixed ohmic and electrode kinetics control. The tertiary current distribution additionally allows the mass transport control.

Other types of current distribution are also known. For example, Chivilikhin et al. [27] along with the Tafel approximation (2.7) study simpler linear and linearised models of the

current distribution. Ritter et al.[143] include in their classification also the case of diffusion-limited current distribution. The metal deposition rate is determined directly from the flux of ions to the electrode surface. A limiting current can be observed as the ion concentration at the surface approaches zero and electric field effects are ignored. At the interface, the metal ion concentration C^{int} is set to zero and the current density in this case is calculated as

$$i_{DL} = zFD (\nabla C \cdot \mathbf{n}) |_{C^{\text{int}}=0}.$$

In this work, we mainly focus on the ED models under the tertiary current distribution, with exact relations given in Section 5.2.

2.5 Challenges of Electrodeposition in Small Vias

In this section, we discuss the issues of obtaining good quality fillings of vias and point out several approaches that might improve that quality.

As stated earlier, one of the current trends of modern microelectronics is achieving further miniaturisation of devices. This can be done by increasing the density of vias on the board, thereby reducing their diameters and increasing the aspect ratio, to become higher than 10:1. However, filling *high aspect ratio (HAR)* microvias presents considerable technological problems.

2.5.1 Qualitative Characteristics of Electrodeposition

A microvia can be seen as electroplated *successfully* if it is completely full (leaving no internal voids) but not excessively full (leaving a fairly smooth surface for the next layer to be staked). Such a via will guarantee optimal electric conductivity.

Thus, to produce a high quality filling of a via, actions should be taken to avoid two undesirable effects:

- *overplating*, i.e., crowding formed at the mouth of the via, and
- *underplating*, i.e., unacceptably thin layers at the bottom of the via.

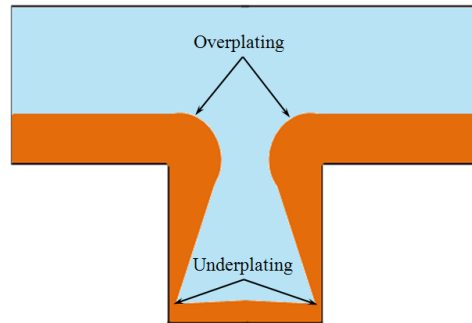


Figure 2.5: Unwanted effects during ED in vias (overplating at the mouth and underplating at the bottom)

These unwanted phenomena are shown in Figure 2.5. If not properly avoided, these defects will create various reliability problems. For example, the presence of a void may totally interrupt the circuit.

To a very large extent, the quality of filling is determined by the relative deposition rates in various parts of the via. Figure 2.6 illustrates the three types of deposition for a small trench. In the case of *superconformal* deposition, higher deposition rates are achieved at the bottom of vias than on their sides. For *subconformal* deposition the relation between the two rates is the opposite and for *conformal* deposition the rates are essentially equal. For copper, a natural way is to be deposited subconformally; however, in this case both overplating and underplating are likely to occur. Indeed, the protrusive parts of the region (e.g., sharp corners) will attract higher cupric ion concentration, and therefore a larger current density and a thicker deposited layer than the hidden parts of the region.

Thus, an effort should be made to achieve a superconformal filling, or at least conformal filling. If the filling is conformal, the via is fully filled, but a seam is formed in the middle of the via. The most preferable is superconformal deposition that produces a void-free and seamless filling.

2.5.2 Quantitative Characteristics of Electrodeposition

To provide the quantitative metrics of the ED quality, several measures are known [92, 93, 50]. Suppose that the measurement of the (partially) filled via are taken as shown in Figure 2.7, where

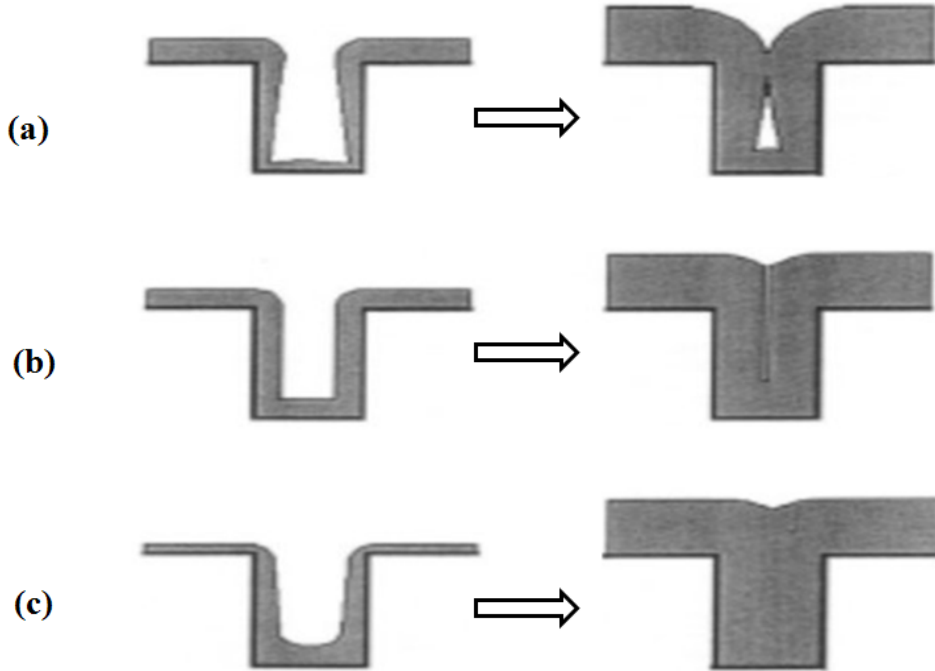


Figure 2.6: Types of deposition: (a) subconformal leading to void formation; (b) conformal leading to seam formation; (c) superconformal leading to a defect-free filling

- H is the via height;
- d is the radius (i.e., $\frac{H}{2d}$ is the aspect ratio);
- h_1 is the thickness of the deposited layer on the board;
- h_2 is the thickness of the deposited layer in the middle of the via height;
- h_3 is the thickness of the deposited layer at the centre of the bottom of the via.

Table 2.1 shows several metrics for measuring the quality of ED in vias.

Name	Notation	Formula
Dimple Depth	DD	$H - h_3$
Relative Deposition Thickness	RDT	h_3/h_1
Via Fill	VF	$1 - \frac{(d-h_2)^2 (H-h_3)}{d^2 H}$

Table 2.1: Performance metrics for ED in vias

The introduced metrics admit the following meaningful interpretations:

- Dimple Depth DD measures the height of the unfilled part of the trench;

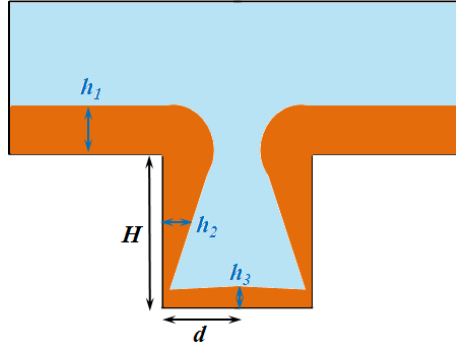


Figure 2.7: Via filling measurements

- Relative Deposition Thickness RDT compares the growth of the deposition levels in the bottom part of the trench (h_3) and at the mouth, on the PCB surface (h_1);
- Via Fill VF is the fraction of the via volume filled with metal.

For good quality fillings, DD approaches 0, while VF approaches 1 and RDT takes values larger than or equal to 1.

We use these metrics in Sections 5.5 and 5.7 for a purpose of validation of our approach to numerical modelling of ED.

2.5.3 Achieving Good Quality of Deposition

To achieve a superconformal filling, the techniques are needed to control the deposition rates in various parts of the via. The deposition rate in vias depends on both

- ion transport, and
- surface reaction kinetics.

We call electrodeposition *basic*, if the electrolyte is just a water solution of copper sulfate. Basic electrodeposition allows a clear understanding of the phenomena and is therefore a useful model for theoretical studies; in fact, the whole chapter of this thesis is devoted to numerical modelling of basic electrodeposition. However, basic electrodeposition is known not to be able to guarantee high quality fillings of HAR vias. The reason of this underperformance is that the ion transport is mainly provided by ion diffusion and migration in the electrolyte solution.

Deposition rates are therefore limited to the speed of diffusion and migration processes. With increasing via depth, the path length for diffusion becomes longer, reducing the rate of transport relative to the deposition rate. The deposition rates become slower in lower parts of the via which results into an undesired subconformal filling.

There are several ways of achieving a better deposition performance by controlling the reaction kinetics and/or enhancing the ion transport.

- Choosing the via profile
- Controlling a current density regime
- Finding an optimal composition of the electrolyte
- Using double anodes
- Electrolyte solution agitation

Choosing the via profile is a fairly straightforward but effective approach. As demonstrated by numerous experiments, vias of a barrel shape are harder to fill compared to those of rectangular profile, and the best results are observed for the tapered vias [92].

Increasing **current density** will improve the ion transport; however, this does not necessarily lead to better values of the quality metrics (see Table 2.1). As pointed out by Tsai et al. [162], the increase of current density leads to a growth of the consumption rate of the ions in the via. This produces a discontinuity of the metal ion transportation in the bulk electrolyte and non-uniform structure of the deposited metal, which also may contain gas bubbles. On the other hand, reducing the current density would increase the time required to complete the electroforming process. The influence of the current density regime becomes more evident as via depth increases, i.e., the aspect ratio grows. In Section 5.7, we report on a numerical experiments that use the current density as one of the design parameters.

As stated in Section 2.1, in practice a solution used as the electrolyte is a rather complex mix of salts, acids and various additives. Studies of the **composition of the electrolyte** is one of the most active directions of research in the area. Generally there are three basic types

of *additives* used in acid copper plating: suppressors, accelerators and levelers. Following [92], [165] and [130], we briefly describe the functioning of these additives.

Suppressors/inhibitors are large-sized polymers such as polyethylene glycol. These molecules with high molecular weight diffuse relatively slowly, but they are very rapidly adsorbed into the surface of the cathode. They work along with chloride ions contained in the solution to suppress the plating rate due to formation of an organic film that blocks the copper ions access to the surface. The result is strong inhibition of the deposition reaction.

Accelerators are sulphur molecules. Due to their small size they diffuse fast, but are adsorbed slowly in the copper. Accelerators on their own do not increase the deposition rate. They provide a localised increase in deposition rate, typically at the bottom of the via, and reduce the effect of the inhibitors on slowing down the deposition process.

Levelers are typically nitrogen-based aromatic compounds. They are used to make the surface of the deposited metal smoother. Their molecules are smaller than those of suppressors and their presence leads to preferential metal deposition into valleys of the surface, rather than onto peaks.

A fairly high concentration of suppressors and levellers at the mouth decreases the deposition rate in that area, thereby preventing a crowding effect [169]. According to the experimental results on electrodeposition of copper in microvias presented by Lühn et al. [102], the use of levelers increases the overpotential either at the mouth of the via or at protrusions on the surface to prevent overplating. On the other hand, due to a lower concentration of these additives inside the via, the local deposition rate is mainly affected by the accelerators and is higher than at the mouth. As a result a more uniform, superconformal filling is produced. See [9], [86] and [173] for discussion and experimental results.

Even from this concise description it can be seen that the interaction between different types of additives is a complex process, so that the monitoring, control and replenishment of additives in the electrolyte is a difficult task. Besides, the use of additives has additional drawbacks. Sumi et al. [156] mention that additives may remain in the copper deposit and that may cause defects. Moreover, accelerators continue acting after the vias are filled, allowing bumps to form, so that the subsequent planarisation may become difficult. Hence, electrodeposition

techniques that operate with additive-free electrolyte are highly desirable.

Jang et al. [74] propose to insert **double anodes** and a penetrating jig between them into the electrolyte. They report that their method improves the deposition rate and allows a void-free filling micro-vias of a diameter of $40\ \mu\text{m}$ and aspect ratios of 6.25:1 and 10:1.

Electrolyte solution agitation (ESA) provides methods that guarantee accelerated movement of the ions by generating a flow at the approach to and inside of the via. In this thesis, the ED techniques based on ESA are called *enhanced* electrodeposition.

This project is aimed at making a further contribution in namely this direction by studying generalised numerical models of enhanced electrodeposition. We focus on two types of enhancement that lead to an improved ion transport and eventually to a better quality plating:

Forced Flow: This approach is based on generating an additional flow of the electrolyte in the plating cell;

Acoustic Streaming: This approach is based on the use of high frequency sound waves that generate electrolytic flow deep into the vias and thereby replenish the supply of ionic species.

We have chosen these two approaches, since due to a relatively large longitudinal dimension of high AR vias, traditional methods for enhancing ion transportation in the electrolyte bath, such as stirring, appear to be useless as shown by Tsai et al. [162]. The forced flow enhancement can be achieved, by pumping, i.e., equipping the plating cell with a flow inlet; see Chapter 6. Another way is to rotate the cathode, which generates an additional flow [63, 89]. A review of the theory of acoustic streaming is presented in Chapter 3, and possibilities of its use for electrodeposition are discussed in Chapter 7.

Chapter 3

Acoustic Streaming and Its Classification

In this chapter, we discuss various theoretical aspects of acoustic streaming, present a classification of various types of that phenomena and illustrate it under different conditions. The material of this chapter corresponds to Objective 5 of the thesis set in Section 1.1.

3.1 Phenomenon of Acoustic Streaming

Propagation of high-power sound waves in gas and liquid media often leads to stream-like non-periodic movements. According to Lord Rayleigh [137], the term “*acoustic streaming*” (AS) is used to describe the steady time-averaged unidirectional fluid flow that is induced in a liquid or gas medium and is dominated by its fluctuating components. Less formally, Frampton et al. [56] define AS as the creation of steady fluid velocity from acoustic, or oscillating, velocities. This phenomenon has been extensively studied; still, as admitted in one of the most recent surveys on this topic [15], “...despite a century of study initiated by Rayleigh, acoustic streaming is far from understood”.

Propagation of sound can be viewed as flow of wave energy. When this flow is interrupted either by the medium in which sound propagates or by an object in the medium, the sound generates a force to push it in the direction of propagation. The study of AS belongs to the area of Nonlinear Acoustics; this is because the vibrating amplitude dependence is due to the nonlinear response of the medium in which the sound propagates, and not to the nonlinear behavior of the sound source itself.

The main reason for AS is the attenuation of the acoustic wave. The dominant attenuation effects include viscous losses and rigid boundary interaction. Part of the wave energy lost through attenuation is converted into energy for steady medium motion in the process of sound propagation. The attenuation reduces the vibrating amplitude of the wave and hence generates Reynolds stress distribution and drives the medium to form the AS [96]. Thus, the motion generated in the medium due to vibration is essentially the sum of an oscillatory part and a non-oscillatory time-independent streaming [145].

Different authors give various classifications of types of AS. However, most of the authors accept the classification that is based on the scale of the medium motion and on the different mechanisms by which it is generated [15, 72, 96, 100]. According to this classification, the two types of AS are (i) streaming due to viscous losses and (ii) streaming due to boundary interaction. See [106] and [142] for a comparative analysis of both types of AS.

The first type is often called *Eckart* type and is known as the “*Quartz Wind*”. It is generated by the absorption of the sound wave in a viscous medium; in other words, it can be attributed to the spatial attenuation of a wave in free space. Lee and Wang [91] provide the following intuitive explanation of this phenomenon. Suppose that a medium particle vibrates somewhat stronger when it is at the back rather than at the front of its equilibrium position during an oscillation cycle because of the attenuation. Then on average the particle moves forward a little bit over each cycle. These small displacements accumulated over many cycles form AS. The scale of this motion is of a much larger order of magnitude compared to the acoustic wavelength. The Eckart type of AS is associated with a high *Reynolds number* flow.

Although Eckart was not the first to observe the Quartz Wind, he was the first one who in 1948 analysed it mathematically in [46].

Boundary layer driven streaming occurs when the sound wave propagates close to a solid surface. In this case, the non-slip boundary conditions lead to a considerable reduction of the amplitude of the sound wave within a very thin layer next to the boundary, that is called the *acoustic boundary layer*. This reduction of the amplitude is much larger than that in the Eckart type streaming, and the associated Reynolds stresses and the magnitude of AS is also much larger.

Two kinds of boundary-layer streaming are distinguished: outer and inner. These two types of streaming always occur together.

The study of boundary-layer *outer* streaming started with the theoretical work of Lord Rayleigh [137]. Rayleigh analysed AS due to a standing wave present between parallel plates and explained that the air motion was caused by a nonlinear second order effect. Rayleigh focused his investigations on mean flows outside the boundary layer. The scale of boundary-layer outer streaming, or the *Rayleigh* streaming, is comparable to the wavelength. It should be noticed that the work of Rayleigh [137] was done in the XIX century. The phenomenon of Quartz Wind was first observed in the 1920s, with the arrival of ultrasonic transducers, and Eckart's solution appeared in the 1940's.

The study of *inner* boundary layer streaming was developed by Schlichting, who investigated an incompressible oscillating flow over a flat plate, that moved through a liquid medium, and calculated the two-dimensional streaming field inside the boundary layer [147]. Schlichting described how the boundary layer thickness depends on viscosity, density, wave length and the outer flow velocity. His approach helps to describe vortex motion generated in a viscous boundary layer on the surface of an object placed in a sound field. The scale of the *Schlichting* streaming is much smaller than the wavelength.

Acoustic streaming is a nonlinear effect and is commonly treated as a second-order quantity mathematically. One reason of being second-order is that the flow speed at any point in a sound field is proportional to the square of the sound wave amplitude. While the medium *outside* the layer vibrates *irrotationally*, the medium *inside* the layer is forced to vibrate *rotationally* in order to conform to the non-slip condition on the wall. This second order rotational motion forms a nonzero steady motion [91].

The classical work by Nyborg [122] is the most quoted in the area. He reviewed the theories for calculating steady streaming associated with sound fields. He showed that acoustic streaming can be understood by recognizing that the governing equations are similar to those for incompressible flow of a fluid produced by an external force field. The theoretical approaches are mainly based on successive approximations to solutions of nonlinear hydrodynamic equations, where the first and the second order solutions in each approximation must satisfy the

boundary conditions. Accurate solutions exist only for the cases where the boundaries are simple and where the specified velocity distributions on these boundaries are also simple.

Nyborg [122] provides a historic account on the developments in this direction. Frampton et al. [56] study the Rayleigh acoustic streaming and demonstrate that the acoustic boundary layer in a cylindrical tube filled with water is less than $1 \mu\text{m}$ for a 1 MHz acoustic wave. Due to the small thickness of the layer, its impact on the overall motion is more noticeable for a channel of a smaller diameter.

Rudenko and Soluyan [145] use an analogy between AS and classical hydrodynamics and come up with a classification of AS based on Reynolds number Re , which is known to characterise a contribution of the non-linear terms into the streaming behavior. For small values of Re , streaming can be viewed as slow and its parameters can be found by solving linear or linearised equations. For large values of Re , non-linear hydrodynamic effects are essential (except one-dimensional Eckart streaming due to the geometry of the problem). The types of AS can be also distinguished e.g., by ratios of streaming velocity to oscillation velocity, or by sound intensity. In particular, a possible classification presented in [145] is based on the relative values of heterogeneity of AS. In the case of this heterogeneity mainly affected by the size L of the area in which streaming takes place, the streaming is called *large-scale*. Alternatively, the most influential parameter can be either the wave length λ (for *medium-scale* streaming) or the boundary layer thickness δ (for *small-scale* steaming). Since normally $\delta \ll \lambda \ll L$, for the corresponding Reynolds numbers we have that $Re_\delta \ll Re_\lambda \ll Re_L$, so that as the size of heterogeneity decreases the non-linear effects tend to vanish, and to handle these streaming types the linear equations become applicable.

Andres and Ingard [7] and [8] point out that the two types of flow associated with different values of Reynolds numbers correspond to the two types of circulations, that are qualitatively similar but reversed in direction. Their model includes a cylindrical obstacle, and the flow pattern observed around this cylinder appears rotational, but for the case of a low Re its direction is opposite to the direction of the flow that corresponds to a high Re . More specifically, in the case with a low Re the steady streaming is directed towards the cylinder along the line of sound propagation, while in the case of high Re the flow is directed away from the cylinder

along this line.

In his review, Lighthill [96] also describes the theory of AS in both low and high Reynolds number regimes.

In the remainder of this section, we discuss various features of AS as a physical phenomenon. The corresponding variables, their notation, physical meaning, units and, in some cases, values are collected in Table 2.

3.2 General Governing Equations

In this section, we present a brief development of the streaming equations. We mainly follow Nyborg [122].

For sound waves in an unbounded fluid medium, equations of mass and momentum conservation can be written as

(i) Continuity equation

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{U}) = 0. \quad (3.1)$$

(ii) Equation of motion

$$\frac{\partial(\rho \mathbf{U})}{\partial t} + \mathbf{U} \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{U}) + \rho (\mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla) \mathbf{U} = -\nabla P + \left(\frac{4}{3} \mu + \mu_b \right) \nabla \nabla \cdot \mathbf{U} - \mu \nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{U}. \quad (3.2)$$

According to Nyborg [120], the dynamic viscosity μ and kinematic viscosity μ/ρ can not be treated as constants for gases in presence of sound waves, but for liquids they are usually assumed to be constants. The terms on the right-hand side of equation (3.2) represent the normal and tangential (shear) forces acting on the fluid element. The left-hand side terms represent the force

$$f = \rho \left(\frac{\partial(\mathbf{U})}{\partial t} + \mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{U} \right)$$

that acts on the same fluid element due to stresses. It is easily checked that the left-hand side(3.2) together with (3.1) yields the above expression for f .

It should be noted that the linearized form of equations (3.1) and (3.2), i.e. ignoring all the second order small terms, collapses to give the wave equation.

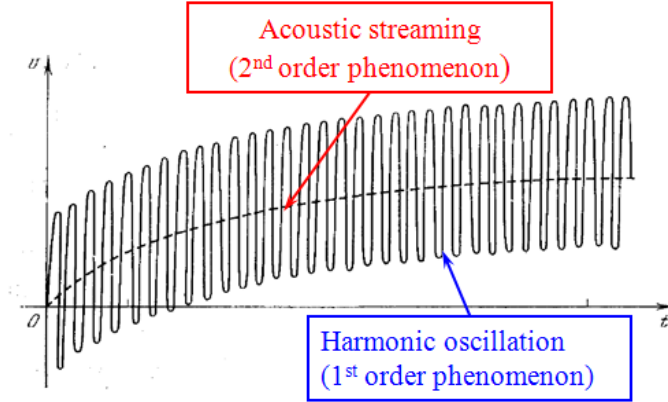


Figure 3.1: First and second order phenomena that accompany megasonic agitation

To derive the governing equations of acoustic streaming Nyborg [122] employs the method of *successive approximations*. According to this method, the field variables (excess pressure, density and velocity) are expressed as the sum of the first order small terms and the second order small terms.

$$\begin{aligned}\rho - \rho_0 &= \rho_a + \rho_s + \dots \\ P - P_0 &= P_a + P_s + \dots \\ \mathbf{U} &= \mathbf{U}_a + \mathbf{U}_s + \dots\end{aligned}\tag{3.3}$$

Here ρ_0 and P_0 are ambient values, they are assumed to be constant and uniform. The first-order variables ρ_a , P_a and \mathbf{U}_a depend periodically on time with the angular frequency ω . These variables describe the oscillating group of variables and represent sound field in the linear approximation. The second-order variables ρ_s , P_s and \mathbf{U}_s include both the terms that periodically depend on time with the doubled frequency 2ω and the terms which are time-independent. The latter variables describe time independent contributions to excess pressure, density and velocity. The second-order term \mathbf{U}_s is the streaming velocity we are looking for. The first and second order phenomena are graphically illustrated in Figure 3.1, presented in [145].

To determine the order of an expression that involves various components of ρ , P and \mathbf{U} it is convenient to put the subscript “a” to correspondence to 1 and the subscript “s” to 2. Then for a triple (i, j, k) , where $i, j, k \in \{0, 1, 2\}$, the order of an expression that involves a product of ρ_i , P_j and \mathbf{U}_k is equal to $i + j + k$.

To develop a method for finding \mathbf{U}_s , we start with substituting equations (3.3) into the continuity equation (3.1) and the momentum equation (3.2), grouping the terms of the same order and discarding the terms of an order greater than two. For instance, in the continuity equation with respect to the variables of the first order we replace ρ by ρ_1 and $\rho\mathbf{U}$ by $\rho_0\mathbf{U}_a$, while in the case of the second order variables we replace ρ by ρ_s and $\rho\mathbf{U}$ by $\rho_0\mathbf{U}_s + \rho_a\mathbf{U}_a$. The other equations are transformed similarly, and we obtain:

(i) Continuity equation

(a) first order terms:

$$\frac{\partial\rho_a}{\partial t} + \rho_0\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_a = 0 \quad (3.4)$$

(b) second order terms:

$$\frac{\partial\rho_s}{\partial t} + \rho_0\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_s + \nabla\cdot(\rho_a\mathbf{U}_a) = 0. \quad (3.5)$$

(ii) Equations of motion

(a) first order terms:

$$\rho_0\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}_a}{\partial t} = -\nabla P_a + \left(\frac{4}{3}\mu + \mu_b\right)\nabla\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_a - \mu\nabla\times\nabla\times\mathbf{U}_a \quad (3.6)$$

(b) second order terms:

$$\begin{aligned} & \rho_0\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}_s}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho_a\mathbf{U}_a)}{\partial t} + \mathbf{U}_a\nabla\cdot(\rho_0\mathbf{U}_a) + \rho_0(\mathbf{U}_a\nabla)\cdot\mathbf{U}_a \\ &= -\nabla P_s + \left(\frac{4}{3}\mu + \mu_b\right)\nabla\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_s - \mu\nabla\times\nabla\times\mathbf{U}_s. \end{aligned} \quad (3.7)$$

Notice that in the case under consideration the streaming velocity will be much less than the sound velocity in the medium, so that the medium can be treated as an incompressible liquid, i.e., the density is constant, $\rho = \rho_0 = \text{const}$, as in [145]. This implies that in (3.4) and (3.5) all derivatives of ρ are zero. This results in

$$\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_a = 0$$

and, therefore, in

$$\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}_s = 0. \quad (3.8)$$

The equations that govern the AS flow are deduced by taking the time average of (3.6) and (3.7) of all first-order variables. Here and throughout *time averaging* is denoted by $\langle \rangle$. The time averages of the first-order variables are equal to zero, because of their periodic nature, i.e.,

$$\langle P_a \rangle = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T P_a dt = 0, \quad \langle \mathbf{U}_a \rangle = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \mathbf{U}_a dt = 0.$$

The averaging process eliminates all simple harmonic terms. The equation for the first-order variables vanishes, while equation (3.7) reduces to

$$\langle \mathbf{U}_a \nabla \cdot (\rho_0 \mathbf{U}_a) + \rho_0 (\mathbf{U}_a \nabla) \cdot \mathbf{U}_a \rangle = -\nabla P_s + \left(\frac{4}{3} \mu + \mu_b \right) \nabla \nabla \cdot \mathbf{U}_s - \mu \nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{U}_s, \quad (3.9)$$

due to the fact that \mathbf{U}_s is time-independent.

The left-hand side of (3.9) is usually denoted by $-F$, i.e.,

$$-F = \langle \mathbf{U}_a \nabla \cdot (\rho_0 \mathbf{U}_a) + \rho_0 (\mathbf{U}_a \nabla) \cdot \mathbf{U}_a \rangle \quad (3.10)$$

and is called the *driving force* that accounts for the transfer of momentum from sound wave to the fluid. Mathematically, F can be seen as the time average of the products of the harmonic functions.

Recall that for a vector field \mathbf{V} , the gradient of the divergence is equal to the divergence of the gradient plus the curl of the curl, i.e.,

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{V}) = \nabla(\nabla \mathbf{V}) + \nabla \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{V}),$$

which implies that

$$\nabla \times (\nabla \times \mathbf{V}) = \nabla(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{V}) - \nabla(\nabla \mathbf{V}) = \nabla(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{V}) - \nabla^2 \mathbf{V}.$$

Applying the latter formula to $\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{U}_s$ from the right-hand side of (3.9), we obtain

$$\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{U}_s = \nabla(\nabla \cdot \mathbf{U}_s) - \nabla^2 \mathbf{U}_s.$$

Substituting this and (3.8) into the right-hand side of (3.9), we obtain a stationary Stokes equation of the form

$$\nabla P_s - \mu \nabla^2 \mathbf{U}_s = F. \quad (3.11)$$

Therefore, the steady streaming motion of an incompressible viscous fluid subjected to driving force F is governed by the pair of equations (3.8) and (3.11) with F defined by (3.10). As pointed out by Nyborg [122], equation (3.11) does not contain the inertial terms and resembles the equations of motion for forced slow viscous flows.

Thus, the following method can be used for finding the values of the second-order variables, given the acoustic velocity U_a .

Algorithm UPs (for computing U_s and P_s)

Step 1: Given U_a , compute F by (3.10).

Step 2: With the found value F and an appropriate boundary, solve (3.8) and (3.11) for U_s and P_s .

Algorithm UPs is generic, and captures the logic of computation of U_s and P_s for various types of acoustic waves and different boundary conditions, as demonstrated in the forthcoming sections of this chapter.

3.3 Plane Travelling Wave in Unbounded Medium

Suppose the sound field is created as a result of vibration of an ultrasonic transducer in a bath of a width H . An attenuated plane wave travels in the positive x - direction in a fluid medium. The transducer of a radius R is placed at one end of the bath along its central line, where $H > 2R$. The sound field can be approximated as a beam of width $2R$ that moves along the central line towards the opposite end of the bath, see Figure 3.2. The distance between the beam and a wall of the bath is denoted by $y_1 = (H - 2R)/2$.

The first order velocity in this case has only x -component and is given by

$$U_a = Ae^{-\alpha x} \cos(\omega t - kx) \tag{3.12}$$

for all points in the beam and $U_a = 0$ outside the beam [122].

Here

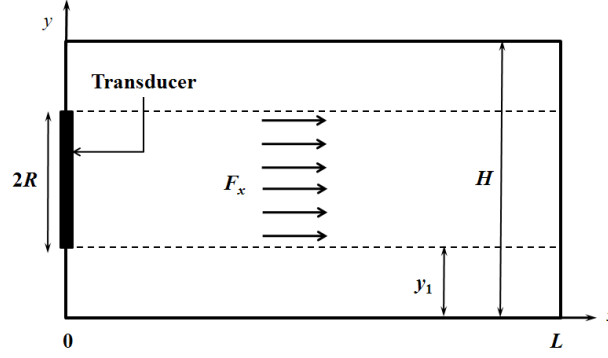


Figure 3.2: Geometry of the bath with the driving force inside the beam

A is the source acoustic velocity,

$$A = \sqrt{\frac{I}{\rho_0 c}}; \quad (3.13)$$

ω is the angular frequency of the sound wave, $\omega = 2\pi f$;

α is the attenuation coefficient [122]

$$\alpha = \frac{2\mu\omega^2}{3\rho_0 c^3}; \quad (3.14)$$

k is the wave number, $k = \frac{\omega}{c}$.

The driving force F has also only an x - component that we will denote by F_x . Equation (3.10) becomes

$$F_x = -2\rho_0 \langle U_a \frac{\partial U_a}{\partial x} \rangle.$$

Notice that

$$\frac{\partial U_a}{\partial x} = A e^{-\alpha x} (k \sin(\omega t - kx) - \alpha \cos(\omega t - kx))$$

and

$$U_a \frac{\partial U_a}{\partial x} = A^2 e^{-2\alpha x} \left(\frac{k}{2} \sin 2(\omega t - kx) - \alpha \cos^2(\omega t - kx) \right).$$

Since $\langle \sin 2(\omega t - kx) \rangle = 0$ and $\langle \cos^2(\omega t - kx) \rangle = \frac{1}{2}$, we deduce

$$F_x = A^2 \alpha \rho_0 e^{-2\alpha x}. \quad (3.15)$$

This constant force acts in the positive x -direction on all fluid in the region occupied by the beam. Outside the beam $F_x = 0$.

If $\alpha x \ll 1$ in the region of observation, then F_x is nearly constant and can be written as

$$F_x = A^2 \alpha \rho_0. \quad (3.16)$$

3.3.1 Open Ends

If the ends of the channel are open (or, equivalently, the boundary $x = L$ represents the ideal sound absorption), we assume that the pressure term $\nabla \mathbf{P}_s$ is zero and equation (3.11) becomes

$$\mu \left(\frac{\partial^2 U_s}{\partial y^2} \right) = -F_x$$

A solution of this equation for the lower part of the channel for which $0 \leq y \leq H/2$ is given by

$$U_s = \begin{cases} \frac{\rho_0 \alpha A^2}{2\mu} (H - 2y_1) y & \text{for } 0 < y \leq y_1, \\ \frac{\rho_0 \alpha A^2}{2\mu} (Hy - y^2 - y_1^2) & \text{for } y_1 \leq y < H/2. \end{cases} \quad (3.17)$$

The solution for $H/2 \leq y \leq H$ is obtained by substituting $(H - y)$ for y .

3.3.2 Closed Ends

If the ends of the channel are closed, we have to solve equation (3.11), where pressure gradient is nonzero. The solution U_s is just the sum of the solution for the case with open ends and that for $\nabla \mathbf{P}_s \neq 0$ and $F_x = 0$. Hence, we add to the solution U_s given in (3.17) a complementary term U_{compl} that is valid for $0 \leq y \leq H$ and given by

$$U_{\text{compl}} = \frac{\rho_0 \alpha A^2}{2\mu} \left[1 - 6 \left(\frac{y_1}{H} \right)^2 + 4 \left(\frac{y_1}{H} \right)^3 \right] y (y - H).$$

The final solution becomes

$$U_s = \begin{cases} \frac{\rho_0 \alpha A^2}{2\mu} Ry + U_{\text{compl}} & \text{for } 0 < y \leq y_1, \\ \frac{\rho_0 \alpha A^2}{2\mu} (Hy - y^2 - y_1^2) + U_{\text{compl}} & \text{for } y_1 \leq y < H/2. \end{cases}$$

When $0 < 2R/H < 1$, a flow pattern is expected to be as shown in Figure 3.3. Flow along the centre of the bath is in the direction of propagation of the sound beam. Due to the mass conservation, return flow occurs in the outer part of the bath. Since the driving force F_x is expressed in terms of the attenuation coefficient α , we can find the streaming velocity U_s at any given point in the bath as a function of α .

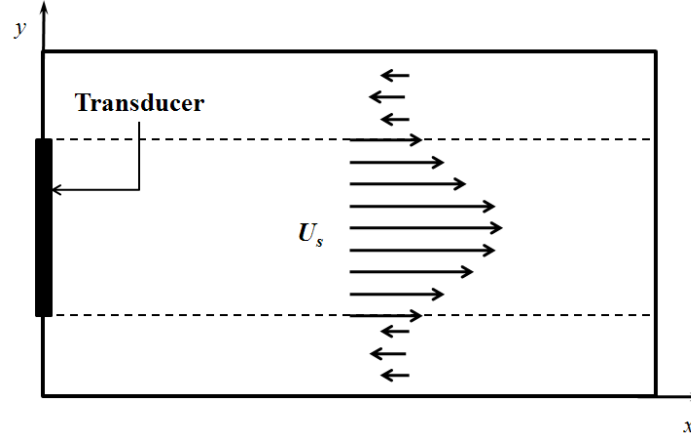


Figure 3.3: Streaming velocity profile with direct flow inside the beam and return flow outside the beam

3.4 Beam Filling the Tube: Standing Waves

In this section, we consider the situation that $2R = H$, i.e., when the beam fills the entire cross-section of the bath, between two parallel walls (plates). It is assumed that a standing wave is generated.

Rayleigh [137] was the first who provided an analysis of motion of a medium in the interior and close to the wall considering the flow induced by standing waves between parallel walls. He used a successive approximation technique which has become the dominant analytical tool since then for studying the AS. Rayleigh treated the flow on the wall as incompressible. However, as noted by Westervelt [174], the Rayleigh analysis assumes that the first order motion is nearly solenoidal.

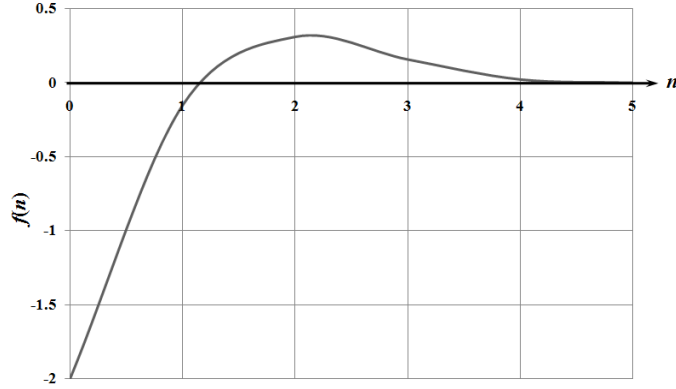
Rayleigh's solution [138] for the first order velocities in axial (x -axis) and transverse (y -axis) directions are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 U_{ax} &= A \cos kx [\cos \omega t - e^{-\beta y} \cos(\omega t - \beta y)] \\
 U_{ay} &= - \left(\frac{k}{\sqrt{2}\beta} \right) (A \sin kx) \left[\cos \left(\omega t - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) - e^{-\beta y} \cos \left(\omega t - \beta y - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right],
 \end{aligned}$$

where it is assumed that $k \ll \beta$.

It can be seen that the boundary condition at the wall is satisfied since U_{ax} and U_{ay} are each equal to zero for $y = 0$.

Substituting these values into (3.10) we obtain that the y -component of F is negligible


 Figure 3.4: Function $f(n)$ used in (3.19)

and that the x -component of the driving force is given by

$$\begin{aligned} F_x &= F_x^{(v)} + F_x^{(b)}, \\ F_x^{(v)} &= A^2 k \rho_0 \sin(2kx), \\ F_x^{(b)} &= \frac{1}{4} A^2 k \rho_0 \sin(2kx) (e^{-2\beta y} - 3e^{-n} \cos n + e^{-n} \sin n). \end{aligned}$$

In this chapter, it is convenient to use the following notation

$$C = e^{-\beta y} \cos(\beta y), \quad S = e^{-\beta y} \sin(\beta y). \quad (3.18)$$

Following Nyborg [122], denote $n = \beta y$ and

$$f(n) = e^{-2n} - 3e^{-n} \cos n + e^{-n} \sin n = e^{-2n} - 3C + S.$$

Then $F_x^{(b)}$ can be rewritten as

$$F_x^{(b)} = \frac{1}{4} A^2 k \rho_0 \sin(2kx) f(n). \quad (3.19)$$

The behavior of f as a function of n is shown in Figure 3.4. The extreme values of $f(n)$ are -2 for $n = 0$ and 0.33 for $n = 2$. When $n \geq 5$, the value of $f(n)$ is essentially zero, and the component $F_x^{(b)}$ can be ignored.

Let us split the x -axis by the points N (node) and A (anti-node); see Figure 3.5. As x changes from A to N the value of $\sin(2kx)$ remains non-negative, while as x changes from N to A the value of $\sin(2kx)$ remains non-positive. Since $k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$, we can conclude that the length of each $A - N$ segment and each $N - A$ segment is $\lambda/4$. See [121] and [145] for details.

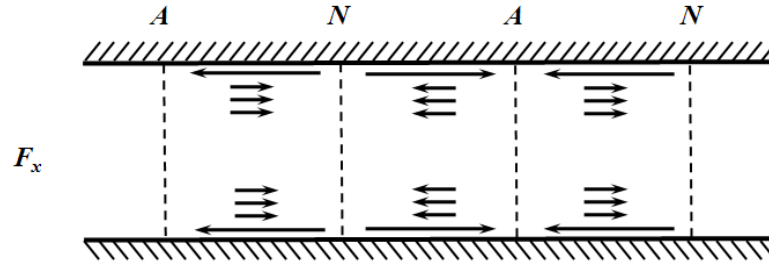


Figure 3.5: Distribution of the components of the driving force

This implies that the component $F_x^{(v)}$ does not lead to streaming. We derive that in the layer that is closest to a wall ($n < 1$) the values of $F_x^{(b)}$ are large in magnitude due to the value of $f(n)$ for $n < 1$. In each $A - N$ segment the sign of $F_x^{(b)}$ is negative (the positive $\sin(2kx)$ is multiplied by the negative $f(n)$), and in each $N - A$ segment the sign of $F_x^{(b)}$ is positive (the negative $\sin(2kx)$ is multiplied by the negative $f(n)$). On the other hand, as we move away from the wall, the values of $f(n)$ become fairly small positive numbers, and in those layers the values of $F_x^{(b)}$ are smaller in magnitude compared to the value in the closest layer, and also have the opposite sign. See Figure 3.5.

Still, as mentioned by Nyborg [122], the effectiveness of forces applied at distance y from the wall increases as y increases. This implies that the forces of a larger magnitude in the closest layer will be suppressed collectively by the forces in more remote layers. As a result, in each segment close to the wall a vortex will occur, in the direction that is determined by the direction of $F_x^{(b)}$ in the dominating remote layers.

Nyborg [121] stresses that this phenomenon is experimentally observed in the Kundt's tube and concludes that for the standing waves between parallel walls the net flow must be zero, although in the case of the travelling wave, AS may result in a non-zero net mass transport.

The resulting solution for the axial and transverse components of the streaming velocity, assuming that the y -coordinate is measured from the wall, is given by [122] as

$$U_{sx} = \frac{A^2}{4c} \sin(2kx) \left[-e^{-2\beta y} - 2C - 6S - 18\frac{y}{H} \left(1 - \frac{y}{H} \right) + 3 \right], \quad (3.20)$$

$$U_{sy} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{A^2 k}{c\beta} \cos(2kx) \left[\frac{1}{2} e^{-2\beta y} + 4C + 2S + 3\beta y \left(1 - \frac{y}{H} \right) \left(1 - \frac{2y}{H} \right) - \frac{9}{2} \right]. \quad (3.21)$$

In the case of *outer* streaming, the solution above can be simplified taking into account

that for the region far enough from the boundary layer the inequality $\beta y \gg 1$ holds, and the corresponding components can be written as in [15] and [122]

$$\begin{aligned} U_{sx} &= \frac{3}{8} \frac{A^2}{c} \sin(2kx) \left[1 - 6 \frac{y}{H} \left(1 - \frac{y}{H} \right) \right] \\ U_{sy} &= -\frac{3}{2} \frac{A^2 k H}{c} \cos(2kx) \frac{y}{H} \left(1 - \frac{y}{H} \right) \left(1 - \frac{2y}{H} \right). \end{aligned}$$

The study of streaming inside the boundary layer, or *inner* streaming, was first developed by Schlichting [147]. He assumed an incompressible oscillatory flow over a flat plate and calculated the two-dimensional streaming field inside the boundary layer. Based on the assumption that for the streaming inside the boundary layer $\frac{y}{H} \ll 1$, the streaming velocity components in (3.20) and (3.21) become

$$\begin{aligned} U_{sx} &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{A^2}{c} \sin(2kx) \left[-\frac{1}{2} e^{-2\beta y} - C - 3S + \frac{3}{2} \right] \\ U_{sy} &= -\frac{1}{4} \frac{A^2 k}{c \beta} \cos(2kx) \left[\frac{1}{2} e^{-2\beta y} + 4C + 2S + 3\beta y - \frac{9}{2} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Boluriaan and Morris [15] following Rudenko and Soluyan [145] give even simpler expression for the velocity components for the inner streaming

$$\begin{aligned} U_{sx} &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{A^2}{c} \beta y (1 - \beta y) \sin(2kx) \\ U_{sy} &= -\frac{1}{4} \frac{A^2 k}{c} \beta y^2 \cos(2kx). \end{aligned}$$

The velocity patterns for outer and inner streaming are shown in Figure 3.6 (the bottom half of the geometry is presented).

In order to determine the outer flow caused by the standing waves between parallel plates Rayleigh [138] used the concept of *limiting velocity* as a boundary slip velocity at the edge of the boundary layer. The fact that the streaming velocity has a *nonzero limiting value* outside the layer is due to Schlichting [147].

Lee and Wang [91], Lei et al.[94] use the limiting velocity from Nyborg's theory as a slip boundary condition at the edge of the inner streaming to determine the velocity of outer streaming for different geometries. The authors use the fact that the steady second order velocity is tangential to the surface of the wall and approaches a constant value called the limiting velocity as a normal distance from the wall exceeds the boundary layer thickness δ .

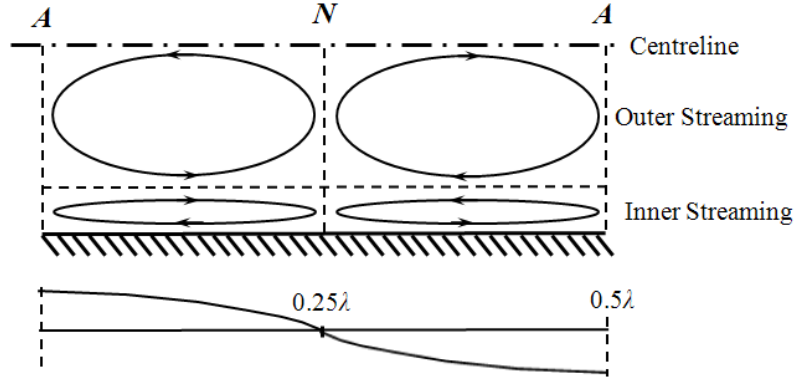


Figure 3.6: Velocity patterns for outer and inner streaming

The authors used the limiting velocity at the edge of the inner streaming for the different geometries.

Nyborg [122] gives the general expression for the limiting velocity

$$U_L = - \left(\frac{3}{8\omega} \right) \frac{\partial(U_{a0})^2}{\partial x},$$

where $U_{a0} = A \cos kx$. In the case of two parallel plates

$$U_L = \frac{3}{8\omega} k A^2 \sin 2kx = \frac{3}{8c} A^2 \sin 2kx. \quad (3.22)$$

Nyborg also introduces the term *limiting region* for that part of the channel where both inequalities $\beta y \gg 1$ and $\frac{y}{H} \ll 1$ hold. Under these conditions (3.22) can be derived directly from (3.20).

This equation can be used as a boundary condition and includes the effect of compressibility of the medium.

3.5 Beam Filling the Tube: Traveling Waves

In this section, we continue considering the situation when the beam fills the entire cross-section of the bath, between two parallel walls (plates). Unlike in Section 3.4, it is assumed that a travelling wave is generated.

First, we rule out the case that so-called “free slip” walls are assumed. If the beam fills the entire cross-section of the bath between two plates, equation (3.12) gives an accurate expression for the first-order velocity U_a at all points of the region. This implies that there is no flow, as

the forward stream is annihilated by the return stream, i.e., $U_s = 0$. In this case, we can use equation (3.11) to find the pressure P_s as a function of x . Indeed, (3.11) becomes

$$\frac{\partial P_s}{\partial x} = F_x,$$

so that

$$P_s = \int_0^x F_x dx = A^2 \alpha \rho_0 \int_0^x e^{-2\alpha x} dx = \frac{1}{2} A^2 \rho_0 (1 - e^{-2\alpha x}).$$

Further in this section, we assume the more realistic non-slip boundary conditions of the walls.

3.5.1 Parallel non-slip walls

The non-slip boundary conditions imply that $U_a = 0$ at the wall. Assume that the distance between the plates is $H = 2w$ and y is measured inward from the wall, so that at the wall $y = 0$. The acoustic velocities in the horizontal and vertical directions are known to be described by

$$\begin{aligned} U_{ax} &\approx A e^{-(\alpha+ik)x} (1 - e^{-(1+i)\beta y}) e^{i\omega t} \\ U_{ay} &\approx -U_{ax} \frac{(\alpha + ik)}{\beta(1+i)}, \end{aligned}$$

where $i = \sqrt{-1}$, U_{ax} is the first-order or acoustic velocity in the axial direction, and

$$\beta^2 = \frac{\omega \rho_0}{2\mu}; \quad (3.23)$$

This relation is presented in [122], as well as in [115] and [56]. The real part of each function is derived as follows

$$\begin{aligned} U_{ax} &= A \operatorname{Re}(e^{-(\alpha+ik)x}) (1 - \operatorname{Re}(e^{-(1+i)\beta y})) \operatorname{Re}(e^{i\omega t}) \\ &= A (e^{-x\alpha} \cos kx) (1 - e^{-\beta y} \cos \beta y) \cos \omega t; \end{aligned} \quad (3.24)$$

$$U_{ay} = -\frac{k + \alpha}{2\beta} U_{ax}. \quad (3.25)$$

It is clear that the boundary condition $U_a = 0$ is satisfied at the wall, since for $y = 0$ we have that $U_{ax} = U_{ay} = 0$.

As stated by Nyborg [122], at all points whose distance from the wall is of the order of $5\beta^{-1}$ or more, the velocity U_{ax} essentially reduces to the irrotational first-order expression (3.12).

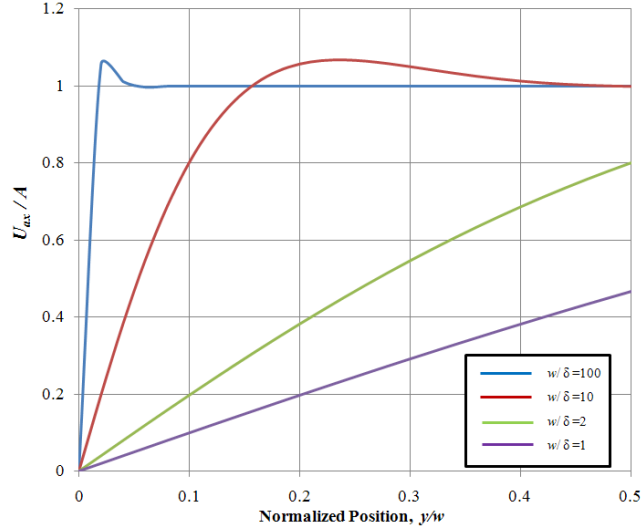


Figure 3.7: Graphs of the normalized acoustic velocity U_{ax}/A as a function of y/w

The distance $\delta = \beta^{-1}$ is called the *acoustic boundary layer thickness*. The expression for U_{ay} is valid only in the boundary layer region.

Let us consider the behaviour of the x -component of the function U_a ; the y -component U_{ay} is a multiple of U_{ax} . Start at the initial point of the process, i.e., $t = 0$, $x = 0$, and assume that the attenuation coefficient $\alpha = 0$. The equations (3.24) and (3.25) after normalization by A become

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{U_{ax}}{A} &= 1 - e^{-\beta y} \cos(\beta y), \\ \frac{U_{ay}}{A} &= -\frac{U_{ax}}{A} \frac{k}{2\beta}.\end{aligned}$$

Figure 3.7 plots the normalized acoustic velocity $\frac{U_{ax}}{A}$ as a function of the normalized position $\frac{y}{w}$ for the several values of the inverse normalized boundary layer thickness: $\frac{w}{\delta} \in \{1, 2, 10, 100\}$.

Substitute the expressions (3.24) and (3.25) for U_{ax} and U_{ay} into the first-order body force expression (3.10). It follows that the formula (3.15) remains valid in the entire region, except the boundary layer of width δ along the walls, so that the boundary layer leads to a significant modification of the values of F_x . Thus, F_x is written as the sum of two parts: $F_x^{(v)}$ that represents the body force due to viscous losses (for $y > \delta$), and $F_x^{(b)}$ which is due to an acoustic wave grazing a rigid boundary (for $0 < y < \delta$).

Assuming the open end channel with no reflection, the corresponding expressions for the

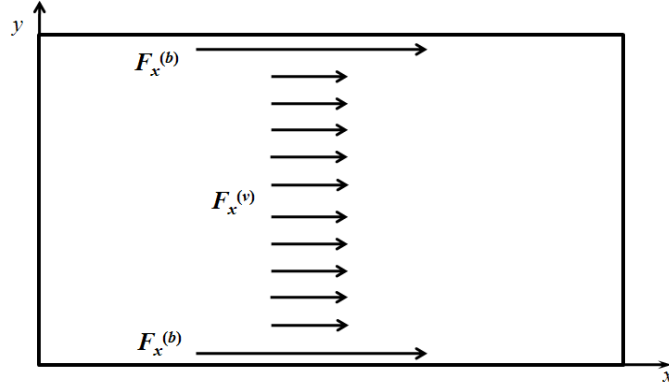


Figure 3.8: The driving force distribution inside the channel and along the boundary

force components are given by Nyborg [122], p. 275 and by Frampton et al. [56]:

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_x &= F_x^{(v)} + F_x^{(b)}, \\
 F_x^{(v)} &= A^2 \alpha \rho_0 e^{-2\alpha x}, \\
 F_x^{(b)} &= \frac{1}{2} A^2 \rho_0 e^{-2\alpha x} [k(C + S - e^{-2\beta y}) + \alpha(e^{-2\beta y} - 3C + S)],
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.26}$$

where C and S are defined in (3.18).

It should be noted that in [56], the factor α is missing in the right-hand side of $F_x^{(v)}$, which is obviously a typo.

Thus, the situation that occurs when an ultrasonic beam fills the entire channel, with a non-slip condition at the wall, is the following:

- (a) a constant force $F_x^{(v)}$ in the x - direction acts over all the interior of the channel, except for a thin boundary layer of thickness δ near the wall;
- (b) a much larger force $F_x^{(b)}$ acts over the boundary layer.

See Figure 3.8 for an illustration of the values $F_x^{(v)}$ and $F_x^{(b)}$.

The expressions for the body force (3.26) are used together with appropriate boundary conditions to solve equation (3.11) for the streaming velocity, U_s . The resulting solution for

the streaming velocity is given in [56]:

$$\begin{aligned} U_s &= U_s^{(v)} + U_s^{(b)}, \\ U_s^{(v)} &= \frac{\alpha \rho_0 A^2}{2\mu} y (H - y), \\ U_s^{(b)} &= \frac{A^2}{4c} [1 + 2(S - C) + e^{-2\beta y}], \end{aligned} \tag{3.27}$$

where $U_s^{(v)}$ and $U_s^{(b)}$ are the streaming velocities due to viscous effects and boundary layer effects, respectively. Frampton et al. [56] show that while the viscous streaming velocity depends on the channel width, the streaming velocity due to the boundary layer is independent of the channel size. Therefore, when the width of the channel becomes smaller, the relative contribution to the total streaming velocity from the boundary layer interactions becomes quite significant.

The authors also notice that the frequency of acoustic agitation has an important impact on streaming. Acoustic streaming when wavelength is small in comparison to the channel diameter increases in proportion to the square of the frequency. But when the wavelength is of the order or greater than the channel diameter the streaming velocity scales exponentially with frequency. Fluid properties have an essential effect on AS. While for larger scale channels the value of $\frac{\alpha \rho}{\mu}$ has the main influence, for the small-scale channels the value of the absorption coefficient α plays an important role.

In the case of a closed tube, comparing the values $F_x^{(v)}$ and $F_x^{(b)}$, we expect that direct flow moves along the x - direction in the outer part of the channel (close to its boundaries) and return flow moves in the interior. See Figure 3.9.

The closed tube structure is studied by Nilson and Griffiths [115] who assume no refec-tion for the first-order velocity components and a weak reflection for the streaming velocity components. They present an analytical solution and a simplified formula for computing the function U_s .

3.5.2 Cylindrical tube, non-slip walls

Frampton et al. [56, 57] extend the theory of boundary layer induced AS and build a model for streaming in a cylindrical channel by a method of successive approximations.

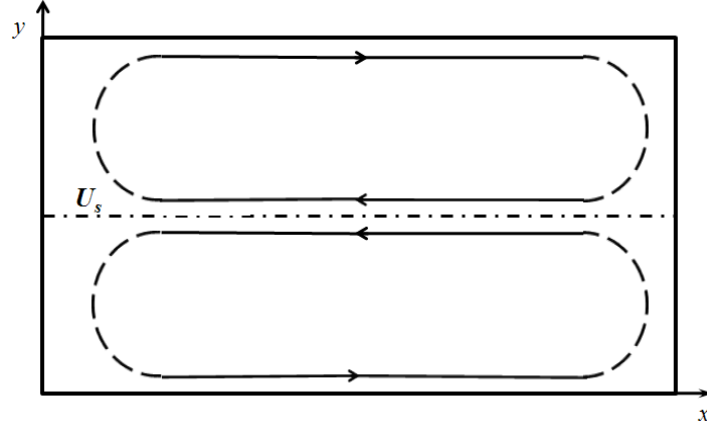


Figure 3.9: Streaming velocity distribution for a closed end channel with non-slip walls

The cylindrical channel geometry consists of a cylindrical channel of infinite length, radius R and filled with a viscous fluid. A cylindrical coordinate system with the axial variable x and the radial variable r is used, with the center of a channel set at the coordinate origin. An acoustic wave travels in the x -direction and fills the entire channel.

According to [122], the solution derived in Section 3.5.1 for the parallel walls remains valid for the cylindrical walls as well. The x -component of the driving force can be found by the formulae similar to (3.26), which under the assumption that $\alpha \ll k$ reduce to

$$\begin{aligned} F_x &= F_x^{(v)} + F_x^{(b)}, \\ F_x^{(v)} &= A^2 \alpha \rho_0, \\ F_x^{(b)} &= \frac{1}{2} A^2 \rho_0 k (e^{-kx} \cos(kx) + e^{-kx} \sin(kx) - e^{-2kx}). \end{aligned}$$

In the case under consideration, given such a geometry, the governing equation (3.11) reduces to

$$F_r = -\frac{\mu}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left(r \frac{d\langle U_s \rangle}{dr} \right). \quad (3.28)$$

Here $F_r = F_r^{(v)} + F_r^{(b)}$ and $U_s = U_s^{(v)} + U_s^{(b)}$ separate viscous and boundary effects on the driving force and streaming velocity, respectively. Notice that $F_r^{(v)} = F_r^{(b)}$. By double integration of (3.28) with $F_r = F_x^{(v)}$ and taking into account the boundary conditions $\frac{dU_s(0)}{dr} = 0$ and $U_s(R) = 0$, we obtain

$$U_s^{(v)}(r) = \frac{\alpha \rho_0 A^2}{4\mu} (R^2 - r^2),$$

which gives the streaming velocity profile resulting from viscous effects.

For the boundary streaming velocity $U_s^{(b)}$ the authors used the numerical integration of the differential equation obtained from (3.26) with $F_r = F_z^{(v)}$ accompanied by the coordinate substitution $z = R - r$.

The validity of this model is established by comparing it with a model for streaming between parallel plates of infinite extent. The first difference noted between Nyborg's solution for parallel plates and cylindrical solution is that Nyborg's solution is twice the magnitude of the cylindrical solution for large-scale channels (e.g., $R = 0.01$ m). This happens because the viscous force acting on a cross section within the cylindrical field is twice that acting on a cross section between parallel plates [37]. For small-scale channels (e.g., $R = 10^{-4}$ m) the two solutions differ only slightly.

It is noted that, when channel diameters become very small the boundary layer induced streaming dominates the flow. Therefore, it is important to obtain an accurate representation of boundary layer streaming, and in particular to use a solution based on cylindrical coordinates. While the main conclusions are proved to be in good agreement with Nyborg's solution, the use of Nyborg's parallel plate theory will be incorrect for larger scale channels and the specific behavior in the acoustic boundary layer will be significantly different from that predicted by parallel plate theory.

3.6 Applications of Acoustic Streaming

Acoustic streaming may be effective in accelerating certain kinds of rate processes and has applications in localised micro-mixing, acoustic compressors, micro-fluidic devices, acoustic levitation, ultrasonic medical diagnostic devices and ultrasonic cleaning of contaminant surfaces. Acoustic streaming has also attracted a lot of attention because it enhances heat transfer.

Recent interest in MEMS devices and especially in micro-fluidic devices involves a considerable amount of research on the behavior of fluids in very small scale devices. In particular, a focus has been on the impact of boundary layer induced streaming in micro-channels.

Thermal-acoustic interactions are found in many natural phenomena and industrial applications, such as pulse tube refrigerators, thermoacoustic refrigerators and engines. All of these

applications involve mechanically driven acoustic fields in chambers with various media.

Acoustic streaming produced by sound wave near an interface boundary is characterized by a relatively high-velocity gradient in the boundary layer. It is understandable that variety of physical or chemical changes may be activated near such surfaces.

3.6.1 Cleaning

Acoustic streaming is viewed as the main technology in the non-contact cleaning of solid objects from loosely adhering surface layers. If such an object is placed into a bath in which a sound field exists, large acoustic streaming velocity gradients occur in the boundary layer, causing high viscous stresses. These stresses are sufficient to overcome the particle-to-object adhesion forces and can aid in the removal of surface contaminants. The acoustic streaming velocity increases with increasing frequency and power and with decreasing kinematic viscosity. The acoustic boundary layer is very small compared to a typical hydrodynamic boundary layer at the same velocity. This exposes small particles on the surface to much larger velocities and increases the particle removal efficiency.

Apart from AS, there is another effect, namely cavitation, that is observed in the sound fields in a liquid medium. Cavitation is formation and collapse of bubbles that creates highly localised streaming, or microstreaming, and finds its use in the cleaning processes. Nyborg [121] was the first to analyze the microstreaming in the vicinity of the liquid-solid interface with the presence of bubbles and small particles of comparable sizes. Microscopic contaminants are best removed by lower frequency ultrasound in the range of 16–70 kHz, while submicroscopic contaminants are often best removed by ultrasound at higher frequencies, on the order 400–1000 kHz. Nyborg [122] describes the cleaning of vibrating membranes from viscous coatings of paint or thin metallic coatings and observes that the removal of the coatings dominantly happens in the areas of high streaming speeds.

However, as late as 1999, the physics of megasonic particle removal remained “largely unexplained”, as stated in [59]. The theoretical and experimental investigations of the roles that AS and cavitation play in cleaning process has been a subject of considerable interest. It has been demonstrated that cavitation provides energy to detach undesired particles from the

surface, while AS accelerates transport of the detached particles away from the surface. The works by Deymeir and his colleagues [40, 41, 42, 83] have played crucial role in understanding of AS and cavitation for the purpose of cleaning. A challenging aspect of using megasonic agitation for cleaning purposes is to determine a regime that successfully removes the unwanted particles without damaging the main substrate.

In modern microelectronics, the key issue is reducing the size of the devices. Applications of AS to the removal of ionic contamination layers from silicon wafers are analysed, numerically modelled and experimentally verified in [97]. In [21] Busnaina et al. present the experimental results that show the effects of power, temperature and time on the removal efficiency of silica particles from silicon wafers. The experiments described in [22] demonstrate advantages of megasonic non-contact cleaning and polishing of wafers, compared to contact techniques, such as brush cleaning.

Brereton and Bruno [18] describe the experimental investigation of micron particle removal by focused ultrasound. Their results are combined with analytical and numerical modelling. The experimental results indicate that successful removal of particles depends not only on frequency and amplitude of acoustic excitation but also on acoustic energy density and exposure time.

The experimental research of Lamminen et al. [88] shows that ceramic membranes can be effectively cleaned using ultrasound without damage to the membranes. The authors notice that AS alone in their experiments did not have significant effect on cleaning.

3.6.2 Enhancement of transport

It is well known that the presence of AS increases the chemical reaction rate over a surface. First, it can be connected with the removal action of streaming, when inhibitory layers are removed and they don't accumulate on near reaction surfaces and don't slow down the development processes. On the other hand, the action can be associated with enhanced convection of reactant species when AS provides more even transport of species across the electrode and decreases the depletion of those. The use of AS in electrochemistry suggests significant benefits: decrease the process time and increase the deposition rate.

Analytical and numerical models by Nilson and Griffiths [115] and Nilson et al. [116] address LIGA development, which includes the removal of the exposed material by chemical dissolution in a development bath. They demonstrate that the enhancement of LIGA development rates results from AS flow that circulates most of the fluid within HAR vias, thereby significantly increasing ion transport.

There are a number of occasions within industry where substances need to be permeated through a porous material, for example, dyeing leather or adding flavours to food. One of the methods that helps to enhance significantly the diffusion process in these industrial applications is AS. Haydock and Yeomans [69] describe the effects of Eckart streaming on diffusion into a porous material. According to their simulations the force inducing AS acts throughout the material which leads to a higher internal flow rate and to higher rate of diffusion. The authors find that streaming can enhance diffusion by a factor of up to 10.

3.6.3 Enhancement of heat transfer

Westervelt [174] studies the increase in heat transfer due to AS and concludes that the effect of sound waves on heat transfer is dominantly a result of modification of the convective flow in the inner boundary layer. According to Westervelt, especially effective heat transfer occurs when the vibration amplitude exceeds the boundary layer thickness δ by a significant ratio and Reynolds number for streaming velocity is the critical parameter which determines the increase of heat transfer rate.

Vainshtein et al. [164] analyse heat transfer between the parallel plates in the presence of Rayleigh streaming. In their experiments, the two plates are kept at different temperatures. Their analysis shows that the heat transfer could be enhanced by approximately one order of magnitude if a high-amplitude, high-frequency sound field is used.

Huyn et al. [72] and Loh et al. [100] investigate experimentally and numerically the momentum and heat transfer due to AS induced by ultrasonic vibrations and observe a substantial decrease in the hot plate temperature. Lee et al. [91] consider the streaming outside the boundary layer, which is relevant to heat and mass transfer.

Lei et al. [94] investigate numerically the natural convection in differentially heated rec-

tangular enclosure under various acoustic fields. Their work is connected to the technologies of materials processing such as semiconductors, GaAs, In-Sb, etc. by directional solidification from their melt.

Parker and Welsh [126] and Copper et al. [29] investigate experimentally the effect of a sound field on a heat transfer from the horizontal flat plates. Engelbrecht and Pretorius [47] carry out the experimental study on the influence of the sound field on the transition from laminar to turbulent flow in the boundary layer associated with natural convection from a vertical flat plane.

One of the examples of using AS properties is the cooling of electronic devices. The size of the conventional motor-driven fans that are normally used to provide an effective heat transfer cannot come up with the process of the constant miniaturization of the electronic components. Acoustic streaming offers an alternative way to extent heat transfer. As Boluriaan and Morris mention [15], in the case of standing waves, AS carries heat from a hot surface to a cold surface. In the case of traveling waves, it carries heat away. These authors also emphasize that enhancement in heat transfer achieved by AS becomes particularly important when other means of heat transfer enhancement are difficult to apply. For example, in a microgravity environment relevant to aerospace applications, natural convection is eliminated. In this case, a sound field can be used to generate AS and provide the required heat transfer.

Acoustic streaming offers some obvious advantages for applications in the cooling of electronic devices. As Lasance and Aarts point out [90], the following improvements are expected when comparing AS with fans: a much lower noise level, better thermodynamic efficiency, intrinsic higher reliability, miniaturisation easier than with fans.

In some practical situations, solid-liquid phase change occurs, e.g., melting or solidification. For example, this happens in casting and welding, crystal growth, melting of edible oil. Oh et al. [123] experimentally compare two types of melting process: natural melting and melting with ultrasonic vibrations. The acceleration of the melting process the authors attribute to ultrasonic effects including AS.

3.6.4 Applications to biology and medicine

Many theoretical and experimental studies have been done on the possible bioeffects due to AS in diagnostic or therapy ultrasound applications, especially when applied to humans.

As pointed out by Starritt et al. [152], streaming may be set up in any path of a reasonable length in the biological fluids such as blood, urine within bladder, etc. These authors investigate the enhancement of streaming in high amplitude diagnostic pulses in water. Zauhar et al. [178] extended the previous results by investigating AS in biological fluids, for which the absorption is significantly higher than for water.

Most diagnostic systems use focused and finite-amplitude pulsed ultrasound. Wu and Du [175] develop a theoretical model that allows them to calculate the streaming velocity along the beam axis generated by a continuous acoustic wave. The results of calculations are useful in clinical ultrasound applications.

Nightingale et al. [114] report the results of clinical studies in which AS was successfully used to differentiate fluid-field lesions (cysts) from solid lesions in the breast. They take into account the fact that AS cannot be induced in a solid lesions and its presence indicates a cyst. Jonsson et al. [75] describe their experiments which help to distinguish between various stages of a sinus infection. In their studies they confirm the hypothesis that AS is not induced at clinically acceptable intensity levels in infectious fluid because of its high viscosity, but detected AS means a strong indication that the sinus content is noninfectious fluid.

It has been observed in early experiments that an ultrasonic field will produce vortex and other movements in biological cells. If cells are not free to move but fixed, they may experience shear viscous forces due to nearby streaming fluid flow. Sonic techniques are widely used in biochemistry for disrupting cells. Sakharov et al. [146] show that high-frequency ultrasound accelerate clot reduction. One of the mechanisms of this effect is the enhancement of mass transport by AS, i.e., ultrasound-induced macroscopic flow or stirring around the clot. Devcic-Kuhar et al. [39] in their in vitro study examine and compare the effects of standing and traveling acoustic waves on enhancement of thrombolysis. The authors conclude that the enhancement of clot dissolution is much more essential in traveling than in standing acoustic waves. Acoustic streaming and accompanying shear stress are the main effects of ultrasound

that dominantly appear in traveling acoustic fields, but they are negligible in standing acoustic fields.

In their review Vaezy et al. [163] show that high intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) is very effective method of hemostasis for blood vessels and for solid organs. Acoustic streaming, as one of the effects of ultrasound, is the most important and practical since it helps to push away the blood from a bleeding site, either back into a bleeding vessel, or just out of the way. This action provides two advantages: the pool of blood does not obstruct the view during surgery and the absence of blood allows a better deposition of the thermal energy of HIFU and thus an enhanced hemostasis.

In their recent study, Ehlers and Koiller [48] show that AS produced by nanoscale membrane vibrations can be widely used in cell biology. According to their calculations, a traveling surface acoustic wave produces a non-negligible boundary layer surrounding the cell. Therefore, AS leads to the enhancing of localised diffusion processes and chemical reactions.

3.6.5 Micro-mixing of Materials

Detailed regulation on transport of fluids as well as of various immersed objects as large molecules and whole cells is very useful for obtaining materials with the fine structures and new functions. The advantage of utilizing AS is that a specific part of the material can be selectively stirred without any mechanical stirrer. This allows to control the mixing of the samples from outside of the cell. Murata et al. [110] describe the use of acoustic mixing to polymer processing in order to improve the quality of molded objects. By mixing polymeric materials in the mold, the number of defective objects can be reduced because the degree of orientation in the materials is lowered. Suri et al. [157] study experimentally the possibility of developing a mixer based on the transport properties of AS. The advantage is clearly demonstrated: it is possible to spin a water solution inside a closed bottle without any mechanical contact, even if streaming is generated outside the bottle. The most influential parameters affecting the mixing efficiency are a position of the container in the acoustic field and the wave amplitude, while the frequency and the size of the transducers have a little effect.

3.6.6 Levitation Effects

Noncontact manipulation of particles, droplets and bubbles using energy of acoustic waves as the levitation force is an active area of investigation. It is possible to use near-boundary AS to levitate these various objects, i.e., to provide noncontact transport of different planar objects. Nomura et al. [117] show how traveling waves can be used for noncontact transport technology and report studies related to streaming velocity as a function of water height.

The drying of droplets of liquid mixtures and solids solutions is of significant interest in many industrial applications, for example, where the liquid vapor is a fuel for combustion process or when powders are produced by spray drying process. Yarin et al. [177] investigate experimentally and theoretically the evaporation of solution droplets levitated in strong acoustic fields. The authors show that droplets of liquids in acoustic levitators evaporate mostly due to the convective effect of AS arising near the free droplet surface.

Chapter 4

Tools for Numerical Modelling

In this chapter, we briefly describe the software tools used in the thesis for the purpose of numerical modelling: PHYSICA, PHOENICS and COMSOL. Additionally, we present the main features of VISUALDOC, a software system for design optimisation.

4.1 General Principles of Numerical Modelling

Physical processes are normally described by mathematical equations with partial derivatives that are applied to a specific geometric domain and are subject to the initial and/or boundary conditions. Such equations do not normally admit analytical solutions in close forms, except for very simple cases, and have to be solved approximately by various numerical techniques. The area of developing numerical methods, their software implementation and application is known as *Computational Modelling*. The application areas that are handled by means of computational modelling include but not are limited to

- *Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD)*, that handles fluid flow, heat transfer, combustion, solidification and other related phenomena;
- *Computational Solid Mechanics (CSM)*, that studies deformation, dynamics, stress and failures in solid structures;
- *Computational Electromagnetics (CEM)*, used to solve the problems that arise in electromagnetics, electrostatics and magneto-statics.

The requirements of modern manufacturing calls for the development of *multi-physics* or co-disciplinary numerical tools that are capable to capture possible interactions between various physical phenomena (e.g., fluid, thermal, mechanical and electrical).

In this thesis, we study the phenomena of electrodeposition, acoustics, fluid flow and their interactions. For our purpose, the most suitable equation is the so-called *general transport equation*. It can be written for a dependent variable ψ in the form

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial(\rho\psi)}{\partial t}}_{\text{transient term}} + \underbrace{\nabla \cdot (\rho\mathbf{U}\psi)}_{\text{convection term}} = \underbrace{\nabla \cdot (\Gamma\nabla\psi)}_{\text{diffusion term}} + \underbrace{S_\psi}_{\text{source term}}. \quad (4.1)$$

Its four terms are called due to the main area of its application, the CFD. Here t is time, and under the CFD interpretation, \mathbf{U} is understood as a velocity, while Γ is the diffusion coefficient. As far as the variable ψ is concerned, we may set

- $\psi = 1$ for the continuity equation;
- $\psi = C$ for concentration equation;
- $\psi = \mathbf{U}$ for the momentum equation.

Notice that many physical processes that are studied in fluid mechanics are described by a pair of equations, one of which is (4.1) and the other is

$$\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho\mathbf{U}) = 0, \quad (4.2)$$

which is known as the *continuity* equation and is derived from (4.1) if $\psi = 1$.

To solve an equation similar to (4.1) numerically, the domain is split into fairly small non-overlapping fragments, and for each fragment the derivatives are replaced by their discrete analogues. This reduces the original problem described by partial differential equations to a system of algebraic equations. Such a process is known as *discretisation*.

The process of splitting the domain into the fragments (cells) is known as *meshing*. Traditionally, there is a distinction between structured meshes and unstructured meshes. A *structured mesh* possesses regular connectivity. The cells of a structured mesh are either quadrilaterals in 2D and information on their connectivity can be stored in a 2D array (matrix), or the

cells are 3D hexahedra with the relevant information to be organised as a 3D array. Connectivity of an *unstructured mesh* can be irregular. The storage requirement for an unstructured mesh can be substantially larger than a matrix representation of a structured mesh, since for each cell the information on its neighbours must be explicitly stored.

One of the simplest, yet effective forms of discretisation is the *Finite Difference Method (FDM)*, which replaces the derivatives (with respect to space and time) by the finite differences computed at selected points (e.g., nodes of a mesh and time steps). *FDM* is restricted to simple geometries and regular meshes. See [141] and [159].

A different approach to discretisation is implemented in the form of the *Finite Element Method (FEM)*. This is a variation of a more general Galerkin method with the polynomial approximation functions. Without going into technical details, here we only mention that the FEM reduces partial differential equations either to systems of algebraic equations (for the steady state problems) or to systems of ordinary differential equations (for transient problems). In the latter case, the obtained ordinary differential equations need further numerical integration. See [12] and [127].

A mesh that is used in the *Finite Volume Method (FVM)* creates polyhedral *Control Volumes (CV)*. This method can be seen an advanced variation of the FDM. In this section, we discuss the *cell-centered* modification of the FVM, as opposed to the cell-vertex variant. The centre of each CV is associated with the values of independent and dependent variables computed as the average value across the whole CV. FVM is currently the most popular method in numerical modelling. See [127] and [166].

Below we illustrate the principles of discretisation used in the FVM. A good comparison of discretisation in the FVM and FEM is presented in [49].

The goal is to reduce the pair of equations (4.1) and (4.2) to a set of linear algebraic equations, which can then be solved to obtain the value of the dependent variable at each CV centre. Discretisation starts with numerical integration of an equation over a control volume, followed by appropriate approximations for fluxes across the boundary of each CV.

We explain how this approach works for each of the four terms in (4.1), without presenting all technical details. In the case of the convection and the diffusion terms, the volume integral

is expressed in terms of the area integrals over the surface of the CV in accordance with *Divergence* theorem, also known as the *Gauss-Ostrogradsky* theorem. Recall that the Divergence theorem states that the outward flux of a continuously differentiable vector field \mathbf{F} through a closed surface S is equal to the volume integral of the divergence of the region V inside the surface. Formally, it can be written as

$$\iiint_V (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}) dV = \iint_S (\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS, \quad (4.3)$$

and can be understood as a conservation law which states that the total volume of all sinks and sources (the left-hand side), is equal to the net flow across the volume's boundary (the right-hand side). For each variable in our discretised terms, we use the subscript “ P ” to refer to its updated value in a point P , and additionally the superscript “0” for the previously available value.

- For the transient term we discretise the time derivative to achieve

$$\int_V \frac{\partial(\rho\psi)}{\partial t} dV \approx \frac{(\rho_P \psi_P V_P - \rho_P^0 \psi_P^0 V_P^0)}{\Delta t}.$$

- For the convection term, we use (4.3) with $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{U}$ to deduce

$$\int_V \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{U} \psi) dV = \int_S \rho \psi (\mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS \approx \sum_f \rho_f (\mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{n})_f \psi_f A_f,$$

where \sum_f denotes the summation over the faces of a CV, A_f is the area of each face and \mathbf{n} is the normal vector pointing out of the CV's face. For each face, the face density ρ_f and ψ_f can be appropriately found [127].

- For the diffusion term, a similar approach will result in

$$\int_V \nabla \cdot (\Gamma \nabla \psi) dV = \int_S \Gamma (\nabla \psi \cdot \mathbf{n}) dS \approx \sum_f \Gamma_f (\nabla \psi \cdot \mathbf{n})_f A_f,$$

where again the summation is taken over all faces of a CV, and the diffusion coefficient Γ_f is appropriately estimated [127].

- Finally, for the source term,

$$\int_V S_\psi dV \approx S_\psi V_P.$$

If S_ψ depends on ψ , then this dependence can be included to increase stability. Usually, in this case the source term is linearised as $S_\psi = S_C - S_P\psi_P$, so that

$$\int_V S_\psi dV \approx V_P(S_C - S_P\psi_P). \quad (4.4)$$

The discretisation scheme for the transient and the convection terms can be used to discretise equation (4.2).

As a result, we obtain a system of linear algebraic equations for finding the value of ψ in the next iteration.

These and similar principles are implemented in various pieces of numerical modelling software, including those discussed in the remainder of this chapter.

4.2 Multi-Physics Package PHYSICA

In this work, we mainly use the package PHYSICA, which is a modular suite of software components for the simulation of coupled physical phenomena in 3D and time. PHYSICA was developed at the University of Greenwich, U.K. in 1990s and is distributed by Physica Ltd, Oxon, U.K. See [35, 36, 129].

In release 2.10, PHYSICA contains modules to solve problems by running steady-state or transient simulations. PHYSICA is programmed in Fortran 77 and is based on finite volume techniques on 3D structured and unstructured meshes.

The package can be linked with a pre-processor such as FEMGV [53]. At the *pre-processing* stage the following actions are taken:

- define the geometry;
- generate the mesh of the domain;
- define boundary patches and apply boundary conditions;
- define material and physical properties of the elements.

In the *solving* stage, a variety of modules and interacting routines available within PHYSICA are engaged, e.g., Fluid Flow, Heat Transfer, Scalar Variable, Solidification, Turbulence,

Free Surface, Visco-Elastic etc. The relevant mathematical equations, such as (4.1) and (4.2) are discretised and solved using finite volume techniques and the input specifications. In PHYSICA the numerical modelling of multi-physics phenomena engages all relevant software components into a single numerical scheme.

PHYSICA is an open framework that allows the users to write and implement their own code. For an experienced user this provides the required level of flexibility. To run a problem PHYSICA an INFORM text file should be prepared. In this file all modules which solve the problems under consideration are defined and the initial/boundary conditions, material properties etc. are specified.

At the *post-processing* stage PHYSICA can be linked with post-processing software packages such as FEMGV or TECPLOT [158] for visualisation of the results. The resulting data may be presented in the form of vector plots, contour plots, animations, etc.

In this thesis, we use PHYSICA to implement our approach to modelling of electrodeposition based on the Explicit Interface Tracking Method. The flexibility of PHYSICA allows us to use it for handling the numerical models of enhanced electrodeposition.

4.3 CFD Software Package PHOENICS

PHOENICS is the principal product of an engineering-software company CHAM (Concentration Heat and Momentum Ltd), located in Wimbledon, England; see <http://www.cham.co.uk>. The name is an abbreviation of *Parabolic, Hyperbolic Or Elliptic Numerical Integration Code Series*. The first version of PHOENICS was launched in 1981, and since then it remains one of the most popular software packages in the area of CFD. There is chain of international conferences of PHOENICS users and a specialized *The PHOENICS Journal*, run since 1988.

Unlike PHYSICA which is essentially a solver, the PHOENICS code is fully self-contained, i.e., it provides a tool for creating a geometry of objects, grid generation of the computational domain, solution of the relevant equations, and post processing done in a 3-D virtual reality interface. It is written in Fortran, and has a flexible interface for introducing arbitrary equations. See the reference manual [128].

PHOENICS is a finite volume CFD package. The computational domain is covered by

control volumes of finite size (cells). The mesh is structured, but it need not to be uniformly spaced. The cells are “topologically Cartesian”, i.e., in the 2D case a cell is a quadrilateral, while in the general 3D case a cell is a polyhedron with six sides and eight corners. The finite-volume equations are derived by integration of the differential equations over a cell.

Scalar values, such as pressure, are stored at the cell centre and are assumed to be representative of the whole cell. By contrast, vector quantities, such as velocity, are generally stored at the cell faces and define the value of the variable over the area of the face only.

The method of storing scalars at the cell centre and vectors at the cell faces is known as the *staggered* grid arrangement. The reason for introducing the staggered grid arrangement for velocity components is to suppress pressure oscillations known as checkerboard effects; see [127]. If the checkerboard pressure distributions are not suppressed, the resulting velocity fields will appear physically unrealistic.

In the staggered grid, the pressure gradient terms will act at the face of the CV and therefore will give the driving force for velocity where it is required, at the velocity storage points. Another benefit of this grid arrangement is that it will be no need to interpolate the value of velocity components at the main grid cell faces for the calculation of fluxes, since there are already available.

However one serious drawback of the staggered grid arrangement is that it cannot be easily extended to unstructured meshes. An alternative is provided by the Rhie and Chow algorithm [140], which approximates mass fluxes at cell faces. This has proved invaluable in the development of unstructured codes and is used, e.g., in PHYSICA.

In this thesis, the use of PHOENICS is limited to the numerical modelling of flow phenomena in a plating cell; see Chapter 6.

4.4 Multi-Physics Package COMSOL

COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS [28] is a software product by COMSOL Group. The company was founded in 1986 in Stockholm, Sweden, and launched the first version of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS in 1988; see <http://www.comsol.com>. The package is capable of numerical modelling of various physics phenomena and of combining multiple physical effects. More

than 100,000 users perform their numerical modelling by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS. The conferences of users are held regularly; only in 2011 three such conferences took place in different parts of the world.

Unlike PHYSICA or PHOENICS that use the Finite Volume method, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS is based on a Finite Element Modelling platform. It is linked with many established pieces of software, such as MATLAB, Inventor and Pro/Engineer.

Similarly to PHOENICS, all steps in the modelling process are facilitated by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS: defining a geometry, meshing, specifying the physics, solving and then visualizing the results.

The built-in drawing tool or files from a CAD package can be used to create geometries. The computational domain is covered by an unstructured mesh of tetrahedral cells.

Recall that one of the flexible features of PHYSICA allows users to write and include their own simulation code. The COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS user interface offers an alternative by giving the option to specify user-own partial or ordinary differential equations and link them with other physics interfaces.

COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS has a modular structure, with modules responsible for solving various physical problems. Most recent advanced versions include, among others, the following modules: CFD, Heat Transfer, Acoustic, Chemical Reaction Engineering, Electrodeposition, MEMS, Structural Mechanics, Microfluidics, Particle Tracing etc. The programming tool for parametric analysis and optimization is provided.

In general, the modules are mutually compatible. In COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS the use of the modules is sequential, e.g., a solution by the CFD module becomes the input for, e.g., the Heat Transfer Module and further on. This is achieved by specialised coupling variables. Recall that in PHYSICA, all relevant modules are made active simultaneously, in a single numerical scheme.

In this thesis, we use COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS for solving the CFD problems. We also rely on the Acoustic module, which, however, allows the user to observe only the first order oscillations and not the second order phenomena, such as acoustic streaming; see Chapter 7. The most recent version of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A includes the Electrodeposition module

Software	Area	Discretisation Method	Mesh	Self-Contained
PHYSICA	Multi-physics	Finite Volume	Structured/ Unstructured	No
PHOENICS	CFD	Finite Volume	Structured	Yes
COMSOL	Multi-physics	Finite Element	Unstructured	Yes

Table 4.1: Comparative characteristics of modelling software

which we use in Sections 5.4 and 5.5 to validate our approach to the numerical modelling of electrodeposition. Still, the structure of the COMSOL module prevents us from using it for modelling electrodeposition enhanced by the forced flow or acoustic streaming; see Section 5.3 for a discussion.

The properties of the software packages discussed in this chapter are summarised in Table 4.1.

4.5 Design Optimisation Software VisualDOC

VISUALDOC is a software product by Vanderplaats Research & Development (VR&D), Inc.; see <http://www.vrand.com>. The company was founded in 1984 by G.N. Vanderplaats and is based in Colorado Springs, USA. The company's main product is an optimiser package DOT (Design Optimization Tools) that is capable of solving nonlinear constrained or unconstrained optimization problems. VISUALDOC is another popular product, launched in 1998, which allows the user to add optimisation to various design tasks. VISUALDOC (Visual Design Optimisation Control) is a general purpose optimisation tool with modules for numerical non-linear optimisation and statistical analysis.

VISUALDOC includes modules that are capable of handling the problems of:

- Design of Experiments (DoE);
- Gradient and Non-gradient optimisation;
- Response surface optimisation;
- Probabilistic and Robust optimisation.

The components of VISUALDOC are the database, the design modules, the Graphical User Interface (GUI), post-processing visualization tools and the response program interface. Design modules encapsulate the optimisation, approximation and statistical algorithms.

In the preliminary stage of design of a system or process, the developer starts with a definition of the design project, formulates all aspects of the design, sets major objectives of the project and identifies the design parameters that can be controlled. The resulting design project specification can be entered in VISUALDOC in terms of definitions of the design variables, the objective function(s) and constraints. The resulting problem can be solved by a particular optimisation module from the VISUALDOC optimisation library. The optimisation results can be used for post-processing activities.

The purpose of running experiments is to characterise unknown relations and dependencies that exist in the process under consideration. Based on a rather small number of observations, the user wants to deduce how the process is influenced by a set of chosen design variables and how it will respond to variations in the values of those variables. VISUALDOC allows the user to establish variable-objective relationships, to identify most influential design parameters and its optimal numerical values.

VISUALDOC has a functional module to perform the DoE analysis. The DoE can be used either as a separate program for statistical analysis of the design or as a tool to perform DoE-based Response Surface (RS) optimisation. The latter approach is effective for relatively small number of design variables and is based on polynomial approximation.

Let us illustrate how VISUALDOC can be used to analyse numerical experiments on basic electrodeposition; see Section 5.7 for a detailed discussion. Recall that the quality of an ED process in small vias is characterised by various metrics, see Section 2.5.2. It is important to know how the filling metrics and the completion time are influenced by various regime parameters of ED. Let X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n be the design variables. Ideally, we would want to know the response of the process to any particular set of values of the design variables. However, due to the complexity of the process such a link is hard to establish explicitly, in a form a function $y = F(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$. The DoE technique allows us to find a good approximation $f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$ of an unknown function F in form of the RS. Suppose we fix q arrays of

values of the design variables, so that the values in the i -th array are $X_1^{(i)}, X_2^{(i)}, \dots, X_n^{(i)}$, where $i = 1, 2, \dots, q$. For each set of values $X_1^{(i)}, X_2^{(i)}, \dots, X_n^{(i)}$, the process response Y_i can be found. Based on these values, VISUALDOC will find the RS as a polynomial approximation $f(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$ of the desired function F . Once the RS formula, as a polynomial function of the design variables is obtained, the user can perform various post-processing tasks:

- to identify the most influential parameter;
- to determine the optimal numerical values of the design variables that deliver the required response;
- to predict the response for a given range of values of the design variables.

Chapter 5

Numerical Modelling of Basic Electrodeposition

In this chapter, we describe our approach to numerical modelling of basic electrodeposition. A concise literature review of the relevant issues is presented. The main assumptions are stated. The governing equations are presented and their discretisation is discussed. We review suitable software tools and justify the chosen piece of software. A novel explicit interface tracking technique is presented, that monitors the interface between the electrolyte and the deposited metal over time. For this method, we report the validation results and perform a parametric study. See Table 1 for notation. The material of this chapter corresponds to Objectives 1, 2 and 3 of the thesis set in Section 1.1. The results related to this chapter are published in [71, 153, 154, 155].

5.1 Literature Review

In this section, we overview known approaches to numerical modelling of electrodeposition. The complexity of electrodeposition as a multi-physics process does not allow us to obtain the analytical solutions even for fairly simple models. Therefore, research on modelling of ED is mainly aimed at obtaining numerical solutions with an aid of a software package.

In this section we focus on several issues related to numerical modelling:

- mathematical modelling, i.e., the use of equations that govern the process if they differ from the classical ones, discussed in Chapter 2;
- approaches to numerical solutions of the governing equations;

- software tools used for numerical modelling.

Recall that, as mentioned in Section 2.5, a possible way of improving the quality of electrodeposition is to affect its kinetics by various additives. A large part of the publications reviewed in this section is devoted to modelling of ED in the presence of additives. These publications are less relevant to this thesis but contain useful modelling ideas. As in Chapter 4, we use abbreviations FDM, FEM and FVM for the Finite Difference, Finite Element and Finite Volume methods, respectively.

As follows from the consideration in Section 2.4, the knowledge of the current distribution is essential for ED modelling. Georgiadou [62] develops a numerical method for determining the current density distribution in the parallel-plate electrochemical reactors with multi-ion electrolytes, assuming steady-state, 2D rectangular geometry and constant properties. The model is based on the transport partial differential equation that consists of linear terms of diffusion and laminar convection, as well as of nonlinear terms of ionic migration. The boundary conditions include flux conditions and nonlinear terms associated with exponential kinetics of electrode reaction in the Butler-Volmer form. The diffusion and migration terms in the governing equation are discretised by means of the centered analogue of the FDM. On the other hand, the convective term is discretised using an upwind differencing scheme. To specify the flux boundary conditions the method of “false boundaries” is employed. In this method, a fictitious point outside the domain and corresponding value of the unknown variable are introduced for a purpose of derivative approximation. A nonuniform rectangular mesh of fine size near the electrode surface is used. The method is effective at high velocities; however, it is only valid for rather simple geometries.

To determine the current density and concentration distribution along the cathode, Boovaragavan and Basha [16] develop a semi-analytical method with a minimum number of iterative procedures and assumptions regarding the simplified tertiary current distribution. The assumptions include: (i) only a cathodic reaction is considered; (ii) the overpotential of the anode is zero; (iii) the transport and kinetic parameters do not vary in space and time, and (iv) the physical properties of the electrolyte are constant.

The authors attempt to solve the steady-state laminar convective diffusion equation

$$V(\nabla C) = D \nabla^2 C \quad (5.1)$$

for ionic concentration together with the Laplace equation $\nabla^2 \phi = 0$ for the electrical potential. The analytical solution of equation (5.1) is obtained using the Laplace transformation. As a result, the surface concentration and the local current density are found. Then the surface concentration is represented as a power series, with the coefficients computed by a simplified Butler-Volmer equation. The technique is reported to work well for finding current distributions, provided that either electrolyte flows between parallel electrodes or the electrodes move in a stationary electrolyte. The method is computationally efficient, since it iterates for only one variable (concentration). It can be further extended to handle irregular geometry, unusual boundary conditions or multi-ion electrodeposition. However, the semi-analytical method computes simplified tertiary current density and surface concentration distribution, ignoring the migration contribution, and this makes it hardly applicable to modelling of ED in trenches and through vias. For these vias, the migration term in the transport equation cannot be neglected and, due its strong non-linearity, only a numerical method is possible.

The principal difficulty of modelling of ED is the need for monitoring the position of the deposited layer, which leads to models with variable geometry. Such models allow us to track the position of the interface between the electrolyte and the deposited metal.

Georgiadou et al. [61] present a quasi-steady-state numerical model for copper ED in trenches. The model takes the highly nonlinear boundary conditions for multiple reactions; laminar fluid flow, diffusion and migration; multiple species transient behavior; 2D and 3D capability; moving boundaries for simulation of shape evolution during deposition. The current of copper electrodeposition is expressed by Butler-Volmer equation. A single additive that suppresses metal deposition is included, and its effect is expressed by an empirical function. The primary objective of the paper is to develop numerical methods with moving boundary capabilities for simulating evolution of the deposited layer. Two numerical methods are used for the simulations: (i) a version of the FDM with curvilinear coordinates, and (ii) a FEM based on a standard Galerkin discretisation scheme. In both methods, in each time step, the

following actions are taken:

- a solid boundary is moved along the local normal to the surface undergoing electrodeposition by a distance corresponding to the volume of the metal deposited according to the local current density;
- the current density is obtained by computation of the boundary flux of copper ions;
- the geometry is remeshed after the boundary has been redefined by moving and redistributing the boundary nodes in the previous time step.

This model demonstrates superconformal filling, however, no detailed comparison with experimental data is provided and the model is not extended to handle multi-additives systems.

In computational mathematics, a popular technique to track moving interfaces in complex situations is the *Level Set Method (LSM)* jointly developed in the 1980s by S.J. Osher and J.A. Sethian [124]; see also subsequent books [125] and [148]. For handling models of electrodeposition, the LSM is adapted in a three-part paper by Adalsteinsson and Sethian [3]-[5]; see also [2].

The LSM is used to track implicitly the motion of the metal/electrolyte interface. The LSM is highly robust, accurate and is applicable to rather complex motions. It can easily handle sharp corners and topological changes, such as interface splitting and merging. In a typical version of the LSM, a time-dependent Ψ level-set function is defined over the entire region, which measures distance to the interface. In the ED applications, we define $\Psi = 0$ on the interfaces, $\Psi < 0$ for the solid copper region and $\Psi > 0$ for the electrolyte domain. The level-set equation describing the interface evolution is given by

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} + v |\nabla \Psi| = 0, \tag{5.2}$$

where v is the velocity of interface in its normal direction. In the LSM, v is defined not only on the zero level set, but on all level sets throughout the computational domain. On the zero level set, v is naturally defined by the deposition rate. For other parts of the region, the values of v known as extended velocity, v_{Ext} , have to be computed. As suggested by Sethian [149], this

can be done by the *Fast Marching Method (FMM)*. This method uses a temporary distance function Ψ_{Temp} that matches Ψ at their zero level sets and finds v_{Ext} by solving the equation

$$\nabla \Psi_{\text{Temp}} \cdot \nabla v_{\text{Ext}} = 0,$$

where v_{Ext} matches v on the interface. As a result, the general level-set equation can be written as

$$\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} + v_{\text{Ext}} |\nabla \Psi| = 0.$$

Josell, Moffat, Wheeler and their co-authors [76, 78, 79, 108, 109, 172], as well as West et al. [173] use the LSM for tracking the interface position in an ED process along with a *Curvature Enhanced Accelerator Coverage (CEAC)* model. The CEAC technique involves

- enhancement of local metal deposition rate with increasing coverage of accelerating species on the metal/electrolyte interface, and
- significant change of local coverage of catalyst in vias due to the decreasing of the interface area, which is reduced during growth of the deposition level.

As a rule, in the quoted papers the equation for concentration does not contain the migration term. The source term describes the flux loss from the electrolyte at the interface. The current distribution is defined by the Butler-Volmer equation, with the cathode reaction alone taken into consideration. Dependence of this equation on accelerator coverage adsorbed at the interface is determined experimentally. The finite difference equations are derived for a nonuniform cell centered unstructured mesh using the finite volume method.

The authors assert that this combined method effectively predicts superconformal deposition in trenches and vias for various metals (copper, silver, nickel and gold). On the other hand, Sethian and Shan [150] with the references to [171] and [172] point out that the described techniques may fail to accurately predict the experimental results, since the exact relations between the deposition rate and the curvature of the interface are not clear enough.

Bouni and Petzold [19] present a novel methodology for solving governing equations of electrochemistry under conditions of dilute electrolyte solution for systems with irregular and

moving boundaries. They use a version of the LSM to track the interface. In their numerical solution, the authors split the governing equation for concentration into three terms, responsible for reaction, diffusion and migration, respectively, and then numerically integrate the chemical concentration fields corresponding to each set by the FVM. The resulting algorithm is efficient, scales well with grid refinement, and is easy to parallelise. This approach is further extended in [20] to handle the 3D case. A new feature of the extended model is that it handles electroneutrality of the solution in their formulation, which is usually neglected by others due to the computational difficulty it presents.

Among the models studied by Chivilichin, Landau, Malyshev and their co-authors [89, 103] is a rather complex system, which incorporates also non-linear electrode kinetics and fluid-flow due to both forced convection and wafer rotation. Recall that deposition on rotating surfaces generates an additional flow which may enhance the deposition rate; see Section 2.5. Under several simplifying assumptions, the authors claim that they reduce the ionic transport equation to the much simpler Laplace equation for the copper ion concentration

$$\nabla^2 C = 0;$$

however, no detailed explanation of such reduction is provided.

The equation is solved by the electrochemical computer aided-design software CELL-DESIGN. This approach takes advantage of the moving boundaries capability of CELL-DESIGN, which recalculates the deposit profile after each time step and thereby defines a new electrode boundary for the subsequent time step. CELL-DESIGN provides, among other parameters, the current and current density, deposit thickness, and potential distribution. The software also takes into account the resistive substrate and flow effects.

The authors report on various effects on the quality of deposition due to different cell configurations, seed layer thickness, different electrolyte properties, various flow conditions and current densities.

Additionally, in [27] the same core team of authors derive analytical results for various simplified current distributions and compare those with numerical results obtained by using CELL-DESIGN based on the complete Butler-Volmer model.

The electrodeposition of copper on a series of microvias in a rotating disc electrode is

studied by Goldbach et al. [63]. Electrodeposition process is governed by the complete Butler-Volmer equation, i.e., includes the effects of diffusion, migration and convection. The system of PDEs is solved numerically using the FVM. To take into account the changes of the position of the deposition layer, a quasi-steady state approach is applied. In each time step, the fluid profile is first solved and then used in the current distribution calculation. Once the current distribution profile is obtained, a new geometry is generated by applying Faraday's law (2.5). This procedure is then repeated in the next time step in order to predict the profile of the deposited metal.

Chan and Chen [24, 25] report a quantitative investigation of the effect of electrical migration, flow on the current distribution in through-hole electrodeposition.

Experimental results are compared with the numerical results obtained for a simplified model, in which the electric field within the diffusion layer is neglected. The model includes the complete Butler-Volmer kinetic equation. Its detailed 2D discretisation using the FVM is presented in [24]. An algebraic solver is used to provide a numerical solution. The developed numerical model is validated against the experimental real-life measurements [25]. For a purpose of comparison, the following simplifying assumption is made: the concentration at the inlet (or the mouth of the via) is equal to the bulk value. Another simplifying assumption is employed by Chan and Chen [26] in their study of the through-hole electrodeposition with a circular tube geometry. Here, they compute the current distribution for the hypothetical condition of total mass transfer.

Traditionally, electrodeposition is described by mathematical continuum models based on systems of partial differential equations related to the Nerst-Planck equation (2.4). While quite adequate on the macroscopic level, such models are not able to capture the subtle aspects that take place on the molecular scale. This drawback is especially important for modelling of ED in the presence of additives. A possible way to address this important multi-scale issue is to design an integrated numerical model that consists of kinetic *Monte Carlo* (KMC) simulation linked to a discretised continuum model.

For instance, Pricer et al. [131] consider copper ED on an initially flat surface with additive-free solution. They use the Monte Carlo simulator to provide a concentration distribution

near the surface of the deposited layer, which is then taken as an input for the continuum finite difference model. In turn, the continuum model provides a flux at the interface to the Monte Carlo simulator. This approach delivers not only the deposition layer thickness and the current distribution with respect to time, but also surface morphology. A similar study has been conducted by Drews et al. [44].

Species in the simulation domain are associated with blocks in the cubic lattice. Particles can represent species in solution (Cu^{+2}), adsorbed species (Cu^{+1}) and solid species (Cu). A particle may perform the following actions: adsorption, desorption, diffusion, lattice incorporation, reaction and dissolution. These actions are modeled by a random walk mechanism. Monte Carlo simulations involve random numbers to determine when and if a particle makes a certain move. Each move for each species has a certain probability associated with it, which may depend on the time step. In [132], the authors extend this model to include the effect of a simple additive species and to predict a shape evolution in additional geometries associated with filling of submicrometer trenches.

Li et al. ([95]) consider ED in trenches in the presence of additives and design a model that combines a KMC model for surface chemistry and roughness evolution with a finite volume model for transport and chemical reactions in the electrolyte and a level-set code for tracking macroscopic movement of the metal/electrolyte interface. The FVM code and the level-set code are coupled to form the moving-boundary continuum code for the simulation of the transport phenomena with a moving metal/electrolyte interface. The authors use the full mass balance equation, but do not include the convection term, which can be neglected in submicrometer scale trenches.

Numerical results include predictions of the surface concentration distributions as a function of time and distance for each reactant, product, and intermediate species. The approach has been found to deliver stable, dynamic behavior during macroscopic shape evolution over extended periods of time, while simultaneously tracking microscopic roughness evolution associated with nearly molecular scale events at the surface.

Bouni and Petzold [19] criticise the methods that include the Monte Carlo simulation as computationally inefficient. They are hard to parallelise, they may take days of the CPU

time, even for simulations of modest resolution, and their performance gets considerably worse with the grid's refinement. This is especially problematic for the simulation in the electrolyte region.

Haghdoost and Pitchumani [65], Tsai et al. [162] and Yang et al. [176] study factors that might affect the quality of ED in the LIGA process, assuming that the walls of the microvias are insulated, while the base is conductive.

Haghdoost and Pitchumani [65] conduct a systematic investigation of the effects of the applied voltage and microtrench geometry on the electrodeposition rate and on the amount of overplated metal (nickel). They assume that the convection effects are insignificant compared to diffusion, migration and the electrode kinetic effects. A complete model for ED in microcavities is developed by considering ohmic and mass transfer effects, using a repeated re-meshing and re-mapping technique to track the entire transient deposition process. The diffusion coefficient and electrode kinetic parameters considered to be constant, the anodic reactions are neglected, the current density is calculated by the Butler-Volmer equation. The numerical solutions are found by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 3.5A that supports the moving mesh concept. The new position of the deposition layer at the bottom of a trench is calculated by Faraday's law.

The theoretical model that predicts the metal ion concentration distribution during ED in HAR microstructures in the LIGA process is developed by Yang et al. [176], provided that the ion transport due to electrical migration is neglected. As a result, a simplified equation for concentration is considered, with the transient and diffusion terms only. As a boundary condition, the constant concentration on the trench mouth is assumed. The authors choose the current density and the aspect ratio as the design parameters. They observe that because of high aspect ratios of the vias the traditional methods, such as stirring, do not improve the ion transport. Besides, for higher values of the current density, the structure of the deposited layer becomes non-uniform, due to hydrogen bubbles that are generated because of water electrolysis. Lower values of the current density slow down the metal consumption rate and prevent bubble formation; however, the time required for completing electroforming would be extended. The analytical result is verified against the experimental observations for the 10:1

aspect ratio.

Tsai et al. [162] extend the study in [176] by performing numerical simulations using COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 3.3A. They conclude that, as the aspect ratio increases, the ion concentration becomes more sensitive to the value of the applied current density. In general, a small current density should be employed in high aspect ratio ED, while a larger current density can be used for smaller aspect ratios.

5.2 Assumptions and Governing Equations

In our study of basic electrodeposition, we consider the process that satisfies the following assumptions:

- at the cathode, only cupric ions are deposited;
- the anode does not change shape during electrodeposition and the cathode is of primary interest,
- the physical properties of the electrolyte remain constant;
- the activation overpotential at the cathode is constant;
- only basic electrodeposition is considered with no use of additives or other forms of enhancement.

Recall that in the electrodeposition process concentration of ionic species is governed by equation (2.4). For the purpose of numerical modelling, we use the equation in the following form, which we present below in the case of a single ionic species (Cu^{2+})

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = -D\nabla^2 C - z\frac{FD}{RT}\nabla \cdot (C \nabla \phi) + R_C, \quad (5.3)$$

where R_C is a source term, that we call the *sink*, that represents the amount of deposited moles of copper.

To express $\nabla \phi$ in the right-hand side of (5.3) we use another equation that governs the process, namely the *Laplace equation* for the electric potential

$$\nabla^2 \phi = 0. \quad (5.4)$$

The latter equation implies that $\nabla\phi = \bar{\phi} = \text{const}$, which allows the following form of (5.3):

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = -D\nabla^2 C - \bar{\phi} z \frac{FD}{RT} \nabla C + R_C. \quad (5.5)$$

The value of $\bar{\phi}$ can be computed in advance, for given initial potentials at the electrodes and the distance between them. Indeed, it follows from (5.4) that $\phi(y) = Ay + B$, where y is the vertical variable that measures the distance between the anode and the cathode. Let L be the initial distance between the electrodes, and ϕ_{cath} and ϕ_{an} be the original values of the potential at the cathode and at the anode, respectively. Assuming the boundary conditions $\phi(0) = \phi_{\text{cath}}$ and $\phi(L) = \phi_{\text{an}}$, we deduce that

$$\bar{\phi} = \frac{\phi_{\text{an}} - \phi_{\text{cath}}}{L}. \quad (5.6)$$

Another standard assumption is that in each time step of our numerical experiments we keep $\bar{\phi}$ constant, as defined by (5.6). This can be justified by the fact that the distance between the electrodes can be permanently assumed equal to L . Although the distance between the electrodes is decreasing during electrodeposition, that change is very small and can be neglected. For instance, the distance between the anode and the cathode in the plating cell used in Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd is approximately 25 cm, which is several orders of magnitude larger compared to the growth of deposited level in a small via.

In all subsequent simulations, the current distribution is assumed to be tertiary. Recall that the tertiary distribution is described by the Butler-Volmer equation (2.8), which captures the dependence of current density on concentration. This distribution allows all types of control: ohmic, electrode kinetics and mass transport.

It should be noted that in the Butler-Volmer equation in its general form (2.8) the contribution of $\exp\left(\frac{\alpha_{\text{an}} z F \eta}{RT}\right)$ is considerably smaller than that of $\exp\left(-\frac{\alpha_{\text{cath}} z F \eta}{RT}\right)$. For example, for $\eta = -0.3$ V and $T = 298$ K we compute $\exp\left(\frac{\alpha_{\text{an}} z F \eta}{RT}\right) = 6.0034 \times 10^{-16}$, while $\exp\left(-\frac{\alpha_{\text{cath}} z F \eta}{RT}\right) = 1.1854 \times 10^5$. We follow a recommendation in [101] and [172] and throughout this thesis apply the following simplified formula:

$$i = -i_0 \frac{C^{\text{int}}}{C^\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{\alpha_{\text{cath}} z F \eta}{RT}\right). \quad (5.7)$$

Equation (5.5) is a form of the general transport equation (4.1) stated in Section 4.1, in which

- the dependent variable is C measured in mol m^{-3} ;
- the transient term coefficient is equal to 1;
- the convective term coefficient is equal to 1 and the velocity U is equal to $-\bar{\phi} z \frac{FD}{RT}$;
- the diffusion term coefficient is equal to D .

Thus, the discretisation principles outlined in Section 4.1 can be used to solve equation (5.5) numerically by the FVM.

Discretisation of the source term R_C needs a special attention. For each cell P of the mesh, the source term depends on concentration and therefore should be linearised according to (4.4), i.e., we need to determine the constant term S_C and the coefficient S_P . In our case, this is rather straightforward, since the source term, interpreted as the amount of deposited copper for a particular cell linearly depends on the concentration anyway.

Moreover, for all cells we may assume that $S_C = 0$. To see this, observe that for each cell the source term is the product of the deposition rate v and the surface area A_f of the cell. In turn, due to (2.5), the deposition rate v is the current density i times a constant K' , while the current density itself as defined by (5.7) is the product of concentration C and some other constant K'' . Thus, we deduce that in (4.4) $S_P = (A_f K' K'') / V_P$ and $S_C = 0$.

5.3 The Choice of Software and Methodology

In this section, we justify our methodology for performing numerical modelling of ED in microvias.

In the case of ED, we are interested in monitoring the change in the deposition level in time. Thus, in our experiments we numerically solve equation (5.5) by performing transient simulations. For each particular situation, we also need to know the current density regime and the boundary conditions associated with the geometry that defines the situation under consideration. In each time step, the sink R_C is updated.

Our choice for a piece of software and an appropriate methodology is driven not only by a possibility of an approach to handle numerical modelling of basic electrodeposition, but also to be a satisfactory tool for modelling enhanced electrodeposition. Thus, we need a technique that not only allows the user to be permanently aware of the position of the interface between the electrolyte and the deposited metal, but also makes the user able to dynamically prescribe and change additional parameters (such as additional flow, acoustic streaming, etc.) to various parts of the changing computational domain.

In order to solve the governing equations numerically, we employ the FVM; see Section 4.1. Our goal poses several challenges summarised below:

1. Electrodeposition is a dynamic process, and in each time step we have to determine concentration of cupric ions in each element of the mesh. Three types of the elements can be distinguished: (i) representing the interface between the electrolyte and solid metal, (ii) representing solid copper, and (iii) representing the electrolyte. During a transient run, the elements change their status, so that we need the corresponding monitoring mechanism.
2. In each time step, for every interface element we determine the amount of solid copper to be added, and this essentially defines the sink R_C . To avoid overflow of an element, we need a mechanism for redistributing the excess metal.
3. Designing such a mechanism is especially challenging for complex geometry of the domain, since the inadequate treatment of vulnerable parts of the domain, e.g., corners, will result in distorting information on some undesirable effects (void formation, overcrowding, etc.).
4. Another difficulty of electrodeposition in small trenches is related to the micro scale of the domain, which leads to very small elements of the mesh. For example, in order to follow the deposition level during a transient run carefully, the side of a mesh element is chosen in the range of 10^{-7} m. In the Finite Volume method, the volumes of the elements take part in computation, and even if high precision arithmetic is employed, the loss of accuracy is inevitable. Thus, in our models, *scaling* is applied. Typically, we convert

microns into meters, i.e., use a 10^6 scale. This, of course, affects the values of other parameters and constants that have to be appropriately rescaled.

To overcome all these difficulties, we have designed and implemented a special method that we call *Explicit Interface Tracking Method (EITM)*. We present a detailed description of this novel method in Sections 5.4 and 5.5. Here, we only outline its main features. Informally, in the EITM, in each time step we distinguish between three groups of the mesh elements by the use a special variable ψ that shows a portion of a cell filled with solid copper:

- Patch 1 represents the interface between solid copper and the electrolyte, with $0 < \psi_k < 1$ for each element k ;
- Patch 2 represents the cells filled with solid copper, with $\psi_k = 1$ for each element k ;
- All remaining elements represent the liquid electrolyte, with $\psi_k = 0$ for each element k .

In each time step, the method determines how much metal is deposited into the interface elements and makes appropriate alterations to Patch 1 and Patch 2. As a result, in each time step we know the exact position of the interface; this is why we call this method Explicit Interface Tracking. The current position of the interface is seen as a one-cell-wide chain of the partially filled elements.

To implement the EITM, we have selected PHYSICA to be our main computational tool; see Section 4.2 for a description and discussion. The main reason for our choice is that PHYSICA provides sufficient flexibility that allows the user to include a purpose built code, in our case the implementation of the EITM. Using PHYSICA in conjunction with the EITM appears quite suitable for developing numerical models of basic ED as well as for enhanced ED, the latter including dynamic additional effects such as flow or acoustic steaming; see Chapter 7.

An alternative approach to tracking the interface is the LSM, widely used in numerical modelling of ED, see multiple references in Section 5.1. At an early stage of this research, we have evaluated the usefulness of both the LSM and the EITM, bearing in mind not only modelling of basic electrodeposition, but also its possible enhancements. A large part of [71] is

devoted to comparison of the LSM and the EITM applied to both the basic and the enhanced forms of electrodeposition.

The essence of the LSM is that the motion of the deposition interface is not defined explicitly, but comes from the solution of an equation of the form (5.2), in which the driving velocity is the current distribution. An accurate current distribution is required in the deposit and across the interface to give a time step independent motion of the front. This is not a trivial task, partly because of the large differences in electrical conductivity of solid copper and electrolyte, but also because the calculation of current should be mesh-independent. The summary of our comparisons is given below:

- the EITM represents a fast, relatively simple way to implement the interface tracking procedure, while the LSM is significantly more complex in terms of development and application;
- in the LSM the current density has to be updated throughout the whole domain, while in the EITM, the current density is only calculated in the interface region and the deposit growth is then smoothed by appropriately finding the new position of the interface;
- the EITM gives the exact position of the interface in each time step and therefore allows us to change dynamically additional parameters of the interface elements, as required for numerical modelling of enhanced electrodeposition;
- the LSM delivers the interface as a solution of an equation of the form (5.2), which will make the introduction and changes of the additional parameters along the interface difficult, if at all possible.

All these considerations justify our choice of the EITM as a procedure for monitoring the interface position in numerical modelling of basic and enhanced electrodeposition.

Our numerical model calls two PHYSICA modules: (i) the scalar module that for each time step finds the concentration distribution, (ii) the fluid flow module that supplies the value $\bar{\phi} \approx \frac{FD}{RT}$ as the constant velocity in the convection term in (5.5). The fluid flow module must be made aware of the new position of the interface. This is done by introducing a so-called

Darcy term DT. This term is normally used in the CFD applications to model retardation of the flow as the liquid fraction is in the process of changing its state into solid. Several forms of Darcy term are known, in our case we use

$$DT = \frac{\mu V}{e \frac{f_{\text{sol}}^3}{f_{\text{liq}}^2} + \varepsilon}, \quad (5.8)$$

where

$$f_{\text{sol}} = \max \{ \psi, \varepsilon \}, \quad f_{\text{liq}} = \max \{ 1 - \psi, \varepsilon \},$$

μ is dynamic viscosity, V is the element volume, $\varepsilon = 10^{-10}$ and e is a permeability coefficient, ψ is a variable used in the EITM method to indicate a proportion of the element's volume which is filled by solid copper.

Apart from PHYSICA, a piece of software that allows numerical simulations of various multi-physics phenomena is COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS, discussed in Section 4.4. The most recent version, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A comes with a specialised module capable of solving problems of basic electrodeposition. The implemented approach is based on solving the Nerst-Planck equation (2.4) with an aid of the moving mesh technique that is responsible for the interface tracking problem. Unlike PHYSICA, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS allows the user to input user-defined equations, but not to insert a special code. Although well capable of modelling basic ED in small vias, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A is hardly suitable for handling enhanced ED models due to its limitations on the input of a user-defined code, which might be required for initialising and dynamically redefining the additional parameters.

In our study, we do use COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A, but only as a means of verification of our approach to basic ED (based on PHYSICA in conjunction with the EITM), see Sections 5.4 and 5.5. Besides, we have found the modules of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS useful for simulation of various flow problems, for both micro and macro models; see Chapter 6.

Thus, the main tool for numerical modelling of basic and enhanced electrodeposition employed in this study is PHYSICA with the included EITM code. In each time step of a numerical simulation, in accordance with the EITM, PHYSICA finds copper concentration in each mesh element. Based on these data, the current density i and the deposition rate v are computed, and that determines a new position of the interface. All deposited metal is removed

from the solution and a new distribution of concentration is found. If during the run of the method the concentration is depleted, i.e., becomes insufficient for the computed deposition rate, the time step is reduced. The method terminates when both the concentration and the time step become less than established threshold values.

5.4 Validation of the EITM: Deposition on the Plane

In this section, we give a detailed description of the EITM in a simple form, and present the results of its validation for numerical modelling of basic ED. We consider the situation, in which copper is deposited on the plain. Schematically, the setup of the experiments is shown in Figure 5.1 and its formal description is given below.

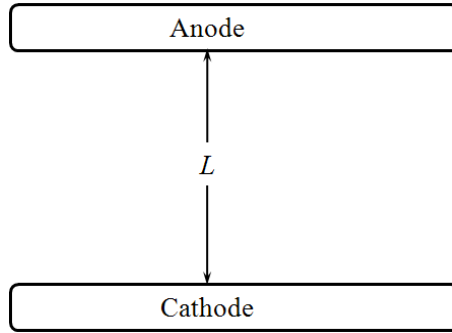


Figure 5.1: Setup for Experiment 5.1

Experiment 5.1

PURPOSE: To validate Algorithm EITM implemented in PHYSICA against the real-life measurements and the numerical results obtained by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A

DESCRIPTION: Basic electrodeposition on the plain during $1 \text{ h} = 3600 \text{ s}$

DOMAIN: The distance between the electrodes is $L = 0.135 \text{ m}$; see Figure 5.1

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Copper ion concentration, C	$300 \text{ g l}^{-1} = 1875 \text{ mol m}^{-3}$
Temperature, T	303° K
Initial current density, i_0	100 A m^{-2}
Diffusivity, D	$5.6 \cdot 10^{-10} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Anode potential, ϕ_{an}	$1.26 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ V}$
Cathode potential, ϕ_{cath}	$-1.26 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ V}$
Overpotential, η	$-1.0 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ V}$

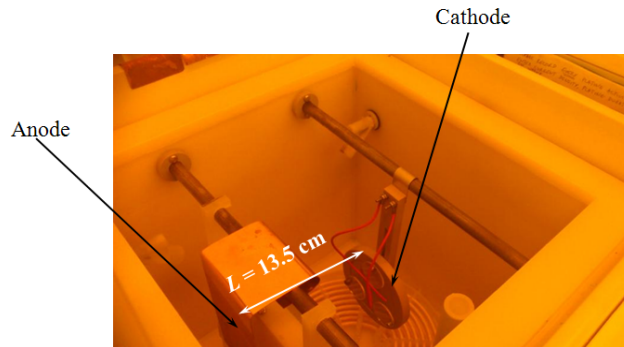


Figure 5.2: Copper electroplating bath used in Experiment 5.1

TRACKING PARAMETER: Deposition level at each 10 min = 600 s (for numerical modelling).

In the case of its positive outcome, Experiment 5.1 would allow us to conclude that the EITM implemented in PHYSICA delivers realistic values of the speed of deposition.

Within Experiment 5.1 we compare three sets of results:

1. The real-life measurements;
2. Numerical experiments in PHYSICA using the EITM method;
3. Numerical experiments in COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A using the standard electrodeposition module.

5.4.1 Real-Life Experiment

The real-life experiments have been conducted at the Heriot-Watt University, the electroplating cell of 25l capacity is shown in Figure 5.2; the bath is not yet filled with the electrolyte, the solution of Cu_2SO_4 .

Copper is deposited onto a $5\text{ cm} \times 5\text{ cm}$ plate used as the cathode, shown in Figure 5.3.

The height of the deposited layer achieved after 1 hour of the electrodeposition process was measured in nine selected points on the plate. These measurements are shown in Figure 5.4.

For the obtained array of nine measurements, the mean is $13.33\ \mu\text{m}$ with a standard deviation of $2.54\ \mu\text{m}$.



Figure 5.3: The plate in Experiment 5.1

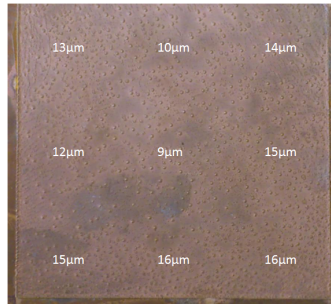


Figure 5.4: Measurements of the electrodeposition level after 1 hour

5.4.2 Description of the EITM

As far as numerical modelling part is concerned, Experiment 5.1. due to its relative simplicity allows us to give an easy-to-follow exposition of the details of the EITM. In more complicated situations, e.g., those that involve small vias, the method can be appropriately adjusted; see Section 5.5.

Suppose we have created a mesh of the computational domain that contains H elements or cells. In each time step j , each cell k , $1 \leq k \leq H$, is associated with a value $\psi_k^{(j)}$, $0 \leq \psi_k^{(j)} \leq 1$, that represents a proportion of the element's volume which is filled by solid copper. Thus, for an element k filled with the electrolyte only we have $\psi_k^{(j)} = 0$, while for an element completely filled with the deposited metal we have $\psi_k^{(j)} = 1$. The elements k for which $0 < \psi_k^{(j)} < 1$ form the copper-electrolyte *interface* and are called the interface elements. For an element k , its face area is denoted A_k , and its volume V_k is defined as the product of A_k by the width of one cell.

Algorithm EITM

Initialisation: Define j as the time step counter and set $j := 0$. For all H elements of the computational domain form the array with elements $\psi_k^{(0)}$, $k = 1, 2, \dots, H$, where $0 \leq \psi_k^{(0)} \leq 1$. Identify the elements adjacent to the cathode, and for each such cell define $\psi_k^{(0)}$ to be a small positive number, e.g., $\psi_k^{(0)} = 0.01$. Update $j := j + 1$. Set Δt , the size of the time step.

Time Step j : Perform the following:

- (a) Check the value of minimal concentration in the vicinity of the interface. If this value is less than a given limit ε (that depends on the chosen scale of a model), then redefine the size of time step by $\Delta t := \Delta t/2$. If $\Delta t \geq 10^{-2}$ sec, go to Step (b); otherwise, stop and send a message that depletion has occurred.
- (b) Using the array $\psi_k^{(j-1)}$, $k = 1, 2, \dots, H$, for each interface element k determine the number n_k of its “free” neighbours, that are completely filled with the electrolyte, and calculate the deposition velocity v_k by (2.5) with the current density i defined by (5.7).
- (c) For each interface element k , calculate the deposition volume $V_k^{\text{dep}} = (v_k \Delta t) A_k$ and update

$$\psi_k^{(j)} := \psi_k^{(j-1)} + \frac{V_k^{\text{dep}}}{V_k}.$$

- (d) While $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ for at least one interface element k , do the following:
 - (i) Since in the case of deposition on a plane, for each element $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ the value n_k of its free neighbours is always 1, find the free neighbour k' of element k ;
 - (ii) transfer the excess $\psi_k^{(j)} - 1$ to cell k' by updating

$$\psi_{k'}^{(j)} = \psi_k^{(j)} - 1, \quad \psi_k^{(j)} := 1.$$

- (e) As a result of this redistribution, some elements will become treated as filled with solid copper, $\psi_k^{(j)} = 1$, while some with $0 < \psi_k^{(j)} < 1$ will form the new interface.

For each element of the domain, calculate “sink” term, i.e., the source term in the governing equation (5.5). The value of the sink term computed as

$$\overline{N}_k = \frac{V_k^{\text{dep}}}{\Omega},$$

i.e., it is equal to the number of copper ions \overline{N}_k deposited in the current time step into element k , and is therefore deleted from the electrolyte.

- (f) The governing equation (5.5) is solved numerically, with the updated diffusion coefficient, that is calculated for each element of the domain as

$$D_k^{(j)} = \frac{\psi_k^{(j)} D}{W} + (1 - \psi_k^{(j)}) D, \quad (5.9)$$

where D is the diffusion coefficient of the electrolyte and W is a sufficiently large number. This way of finding the diffusion coefficient makes it equal to D for elements entirely filled with the electrolyte, almost 0 for elements representing solid copper, and approximately equal to the corresponding fraction $1 - \psi_k^{(j)}$ of D for the interface elements.

- (g) Update $j := j + 1$ and start the next time step. Stop when the established time limit is achieved.

Notice that choosing the coefficient W is part of the tuning of the method. We consider W as a scaling factor for calculation of fictitious diffusion coefficient, which should be made as close as possible to zero for the layer of deposited metal and equal to D for the electrolyte. This can be achieved by making the value of $D_k^{(j)}$ given by (5.9) approximately equal to $(1 - \psi_k^{(j)}) D$. Thus, in order to reduce the contribution of the component $\frac{\psi_k^{(j)} D}{W}$ to the right-hand side of (5.9), we take $W = 10^6$ in Step (f) of Algorithm EITM. The value 10^6 is chosen, since the diffusion coefficient D is of order 10^{-10} , so that the first term right-hand side of (5.9) becomes of order 10^{-16} . It should be noted that the method becomes unstable if the term $\frac{\psi_k^{(j)} D}{W}$ is set equal to zero.

Figure 5.5 illustrates how Algorithm EITM works. The bottom layer of cells represents the solid copper, the top layer corresponds to the liquid electrolyte, and the middle layer is the interface. Assuming the height of each cell is one unit, the height of the copper colour bar in

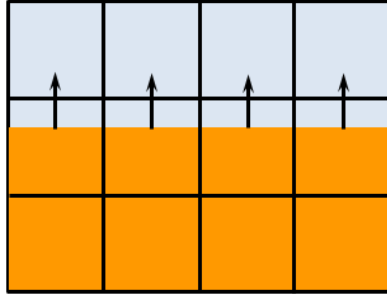


Figure 5.5: Illustration to Algorithm EITM for electrodeposition on the plain

each cell corresponds to the value of variable ψ . For each interface cell, there is exactly one free neighbour, the cell strictly above it in the top layer. The arrows show the direction in which the deposition level grows.

5.4.3 Comparison of Results

Apart from the use of the EITM implemented in PHYSICA, the numerical part of Experiment 5.1 includes the use of the electrodeposition module of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A. Figure 5.6 provides visual representations of the numerical results obtained by both pieces of software.

Recall that COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A uses the moving mesh approach and all computation is done in the domain above the deposition layer, which is shown as the bottom white bar in Figure 5.6(a). The coloured contours in the top part of Figure 5.6(a) show the distribution of the ion concentration in the electrolyte above the deposition layer.

Figure 5.6(b) shows the results of application of the EITM and shows the distribution of the variable ψ , described in Section 5.4.2:

- the bottom red bar represents the deposition layer with $\psi = 1$;
- the top blue bar represents the electrolyte with $\psi = 0$;
- the cells of other colours correspond to the interface with $0 < \psi < 1$.

The final height of the deposited metal is $13.2 \mu\text{m}$ and $12.9 \mu\text{m}$ in PHYSICA and COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A, respectively. They well agree with each other and with the value of $13.3 \mu\text{m}$ obtained as the mean height in the real-life experiments.

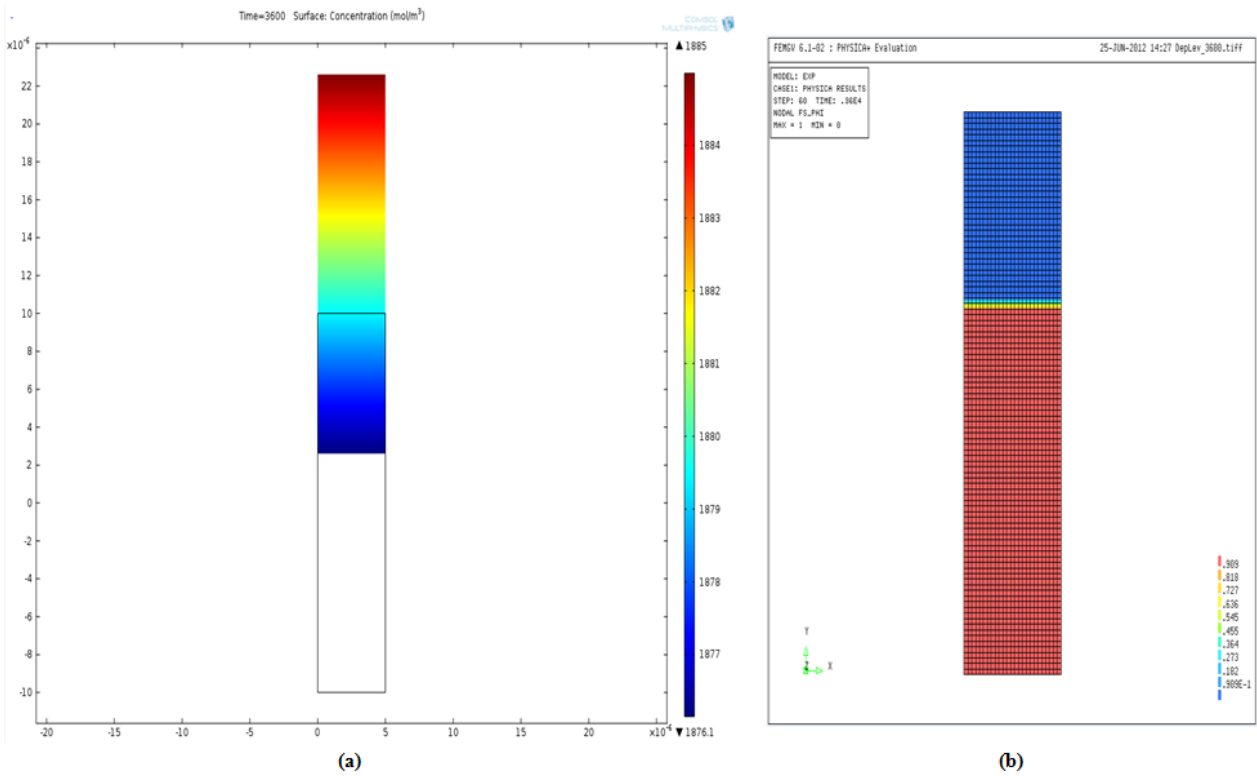


Figure 5.6: Numerical results for Experiment 5.1 after 1 hour: (a) COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A; (b) the EITM by PHYSICA

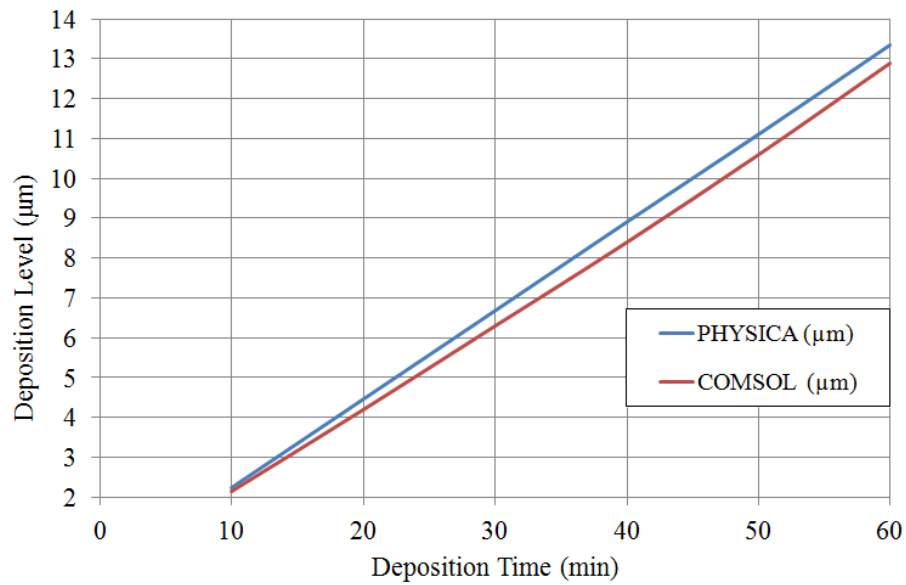


Figure 5.7: The results on deposition level of numerical simulations done by PHYSICA and COMSOL

Figure 5.7 illustrates the dynamics of growth of the deposition level as found by PHYSICA and COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A. The corresponding graphs are based on the data stored after each 10 min of simulated deposition time. They appear to be straight lines with the gradients (i.e., deposition rates) of $0.2223 \mu\text{m}/\text{min}$ and of $0.2144 \mu\text{m}/\text{min}$ for PHYSICA and COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A, respectively. Minor differences in the numerical results can be explained by the fact that different assumptions are made in PHYSICA and COMSOL. Unlike in our method implemented in PHYSICA, in the COMSOL module both the deposition at the cathode and dissociation at the anode are simulated, and the value of overpotential for the cathode and the anode are updated on each time step.

We can conclude that for a simple setup of Experiment 5.1 the EITM demonstrates a good agreement with both practical measurements and with the performance of an established piece of software.

5.5 Validation of the EITM: Deposition in a Trench

The electrodeposition module of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A comes with a benchmark example of basic electrodeposition in a small trench of an aspect ratio of 5:2, based on [104]. The example has been properly validated by the developers of COMSOL and therefore presents a reliable set of data. In our experiment, we have taken the input data of that example and solved it by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A and by PHYSICA. The 2-D geometry of the computational domain with the boundary conditions is presented in Figure 5.8; due to symmetry, only the left half is shown.

To handle this geometry, Algorithm EITM from Section 5.4 needs a certain adjustment. Indeed, in the case of electrodeposition on the plain, each interface cell k has exactly $n_k = 1$ free neighbour. In the case of geometry, presented in Figure 5.8, we need to take special care of the elements k in corner positions with $n_k \in \{0, 2\}$ free neighbours.

Figure 5.9 schematically illustrates how Algorithm EITM works in the case of electrodeposition in a trench. The cells that represent solid copper, the liquid electrolyte and the interface are shown similarly to Figure 5.5. Again, for each cell its part painted in the copper colour corresponds to the value of variable ψ , ranging from 0 to 1. The interface cells along the

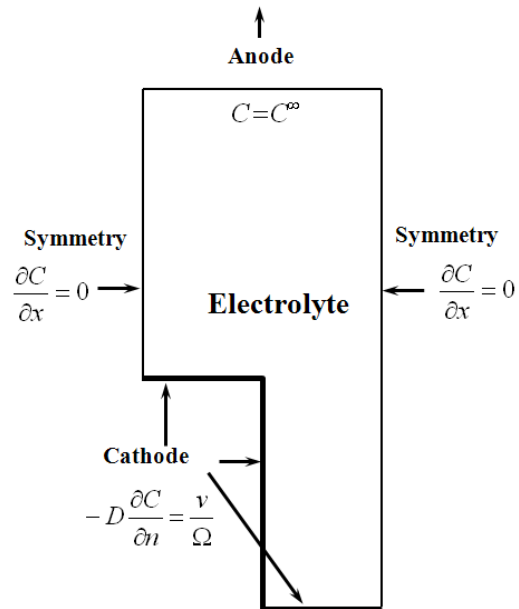


Figure 5.8: Domain and boundary conditions for Experiment 5.2 (half of geometry)

horizontal surfaces, as well as the interface cells along the vertical wall have exactly one free neighbour each. The exceptions are: the *inner* corner marked by “1”, and the *outer* corner marked by “2” in Figure 5.9. The inner corner cell has no free neighbours; i.e., for this cell Algorithm EITM in Step (b) will find $n_k = 0$. The outer corner cell has two free neighbours; i.e., for this cell $n_k = 2$: one neighbour is located strictly above, the other is strictly to the right.

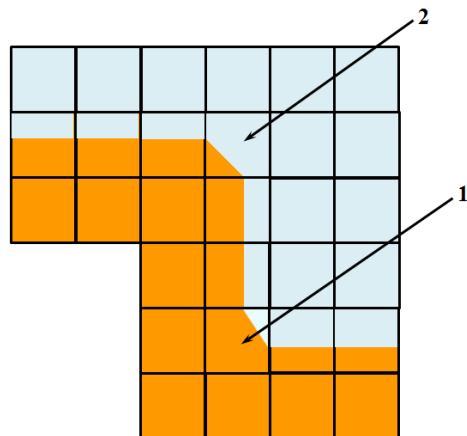


Figure 5.9: Illustration to Algorithm EITM for electrodeposition in the trench

In Step (b) of each iteration of the modified Algorithm EITM, the deposition velocity v_k for an interface element k is computed based on the concentration in its free neighbour (if either $n_k = 1$ or $n_k = 2$). If $n_k = 0$, a specially chosen reference element is used as the source of ion concentration.

Below we formally describe how Step (d) of Algorithm EITM is modified to handle these special corner interface cells. Thus, Step (d) will become:

(d) While $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ for at least one interface element k , do the following:

(i) If for an interface element k with $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ the value $n_k = 1$, find the free neighbour k' of element k and transfer the excess $\psi_k^{(j)} - 1$ to cell k' by updating

$$\psi_{k'}^{(j)} = \psi_k^{(j)} - 1, \quad \psi_k^{(j)} := 1.$$

(ii) If for an interface element k with $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ the value $n_k = 0$ (the inner corner), identify the interface cells k' and k'' immediately above and immediately to the right of cell k , respectively, transfer the excess $\psi_k^{(j)} - 1$ to cells k' and k'' by updating

$$\psi_{k'}^{(j)} = \psi_{k'}^{(j-1)} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\psi_k^{(j)} - 1 \right), \quad \psi_{k''}^{(j)} = \psi_{k''}^{(j-1)} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\psi_k^{(j)} - 1 \right), \quad \psi_k^{(j)} := 1.$$

(iii) If for an interface element k with $\psi_k^{(j)} > 1$ the value $n_k = 2$ (the outer corner), identify the free neighbours, cells k' and k'' , immediately above and immediately to the right of cell k , respectively, transfer the excess $\psi_k^{(j)} - 1$ to cells k' and k'' by updating

$$\psi_{k'}^{(j)} = \psi_{k'}^{(j-1)} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\psi_k^{(j)} - 1 \right), \quad \psi_{k''}^{(j)} = \psi_{k''}^{(j-1)} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\psi_k^{(j)} - 1 \right), \quad \psi_k^{(j)} := 1.$$

In what follows, we usually consider electrodeposition in small vias; therefore, when we refer to Algorithm EITM, we mean its modified version that handles the inner and the outer corners.

The remaining part of this subsection describes computational experiments with Algorithm EITM with a purpose of its validation. We compare the results achieved by Algorithm EITM and by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A regarding the filling time and the metrics introduced in Section 2.5.2.

Experiment 5.2

PURPOSE: To validate Algorithm EITM implemented in PHYSICA against the benchmark example supplied by COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A

DESCRIPTION: Basic electrodeposition in a small trench of 5:2 Aspect ratio (AR)

DOMAIN: The distance between the electrodes is $L = 0.135$ m; height of the trench is $10 \mu\text{m}$, the radius of the trench is $2 \mu\text{m}$; see Figure 5.8

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Copper ion concentration, C	500 mol m^{-3}
Temperature, T	298° K
Initial current density, i_0	150 A m^{-2}
Diffusivity, D	$2 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Anode potential, ϕ_{an}	0.135 V
Cathode potential, ϕ_{cath}	-0.135 V
Overpotential, η	-0.09 V

TRACKING PARAMETERS: DD metric, RDT metric, VF metric, filling time (till either the trench is filled or depletion is reported).

In our experiments with PHYSICA, the left half of the full geometry is used. The COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS model implements the moving mesh approach and works with the complete geometry. In both simulations, the mouth of the trench is closed after 15 s of the transient run, and a void inside the trench is formed.

Method	DD (μm)	RDT	VF	Filling Time (s)
Algorithm EITM in PHYSICA	9.087	0.375	0.827	15
COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 4.2A	9.101	0.375	0.826	15

Table 5.1: The results of Experiment 5.2

Table 5.1 shows that the values of all tracking parameters achieved in Experiment 5.2 are essentially the same for both implementations. Notice that fairly low values of RDT are due to the fact that the deposited level in the bottom area of the trench is rather thin with respect to the height of the trench. On the other hand, the values of VF indicate that despite of the formed void, a significant part of the trench is filled.

Figures 5.10(a) and (b) show the numerical results obtained by running Algorithm EITM implemented in PHYSICA. The deposition level in Figure 5.10(a) is represented by the values

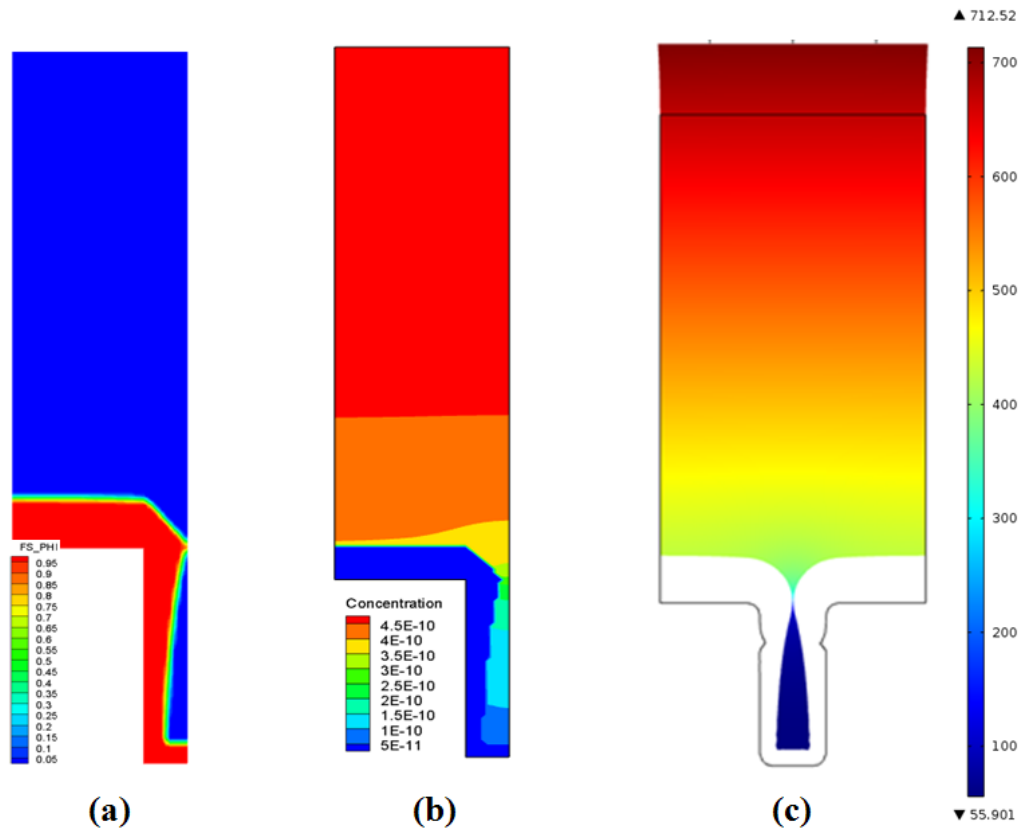


Figure 5.10: Numerical results for Experiment 5.2 after 15 s: (a) Algorithm EITM, the deposition level (in red); (b) Algorithm EITM, ion concentration distribution ($\mu\text{mol} / \mu\text{m}^3$); (c) COMSOL simulation, the deposition level as the position of the moving mesh in white and ion concentration distribution (mol / m^3)

of the variable ψ . The mouth of the trench is closed due to a crowding effect in the region of the outer corner. A void is formed with lower values of ion concentration, which corresponds to depletion. The program recognises this situation and terminates after reducing the size of the time step appropriately.

The visual output of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS in Figure 5.10(c) allows viewing both the deposition level (in the form of the final position of the moving mesh) and the concentration distribution. The same range of concentration values is observed in both simulations, and the achieved time of closure is the same as well. Since the setup of the experiment has been taken from COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS and is essentially one of its benchmarks, the fact that our methods delivers the results in a good agreement with COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS can be taken as evidence of the correctness of our approach.

Numerical results obtained by Algorithm EITM not only may serve for its validation, but also can be used to observe and explain various undesired effects that may arise during electrodeposition in small HAR vias.

Figure 5.11(a) reports the ion concentration values in the cell in the region of the outer corner. It can be seen that even after 2 seconds of the run, the concentration is higher at the mouth of the trench. Since the deposition velocity is proportional to concentration in the interface elements, it follows that the level of deposited metal will grow faster at the mouth, rather than inside the trench, eventually forming a void.

Figure 5.11(b) shows that there are fairly high values of the metal to be deposited above the trench, but inside the trench there are not enough ions left in the electrolyte. The closure of the trench stops any supply of ions; thus, depletion is observed.

5.6 Impact of Aspect Ratio

In this section, we use Algorithm EITM to study a possible impact that the aspect ratio of a trench may have on the quality of electrodeposition. For this purpose we have extended Experiment 5.2 from Section 5.5, which involves the trench of the radius of $2\ \mu\text{m}$ and 5:2 AR. We run two more experiments, keeping all parameters, including the radius of the trench exactly as in Experiment 5.2, but changing the height of the trench, and thereby its aspect

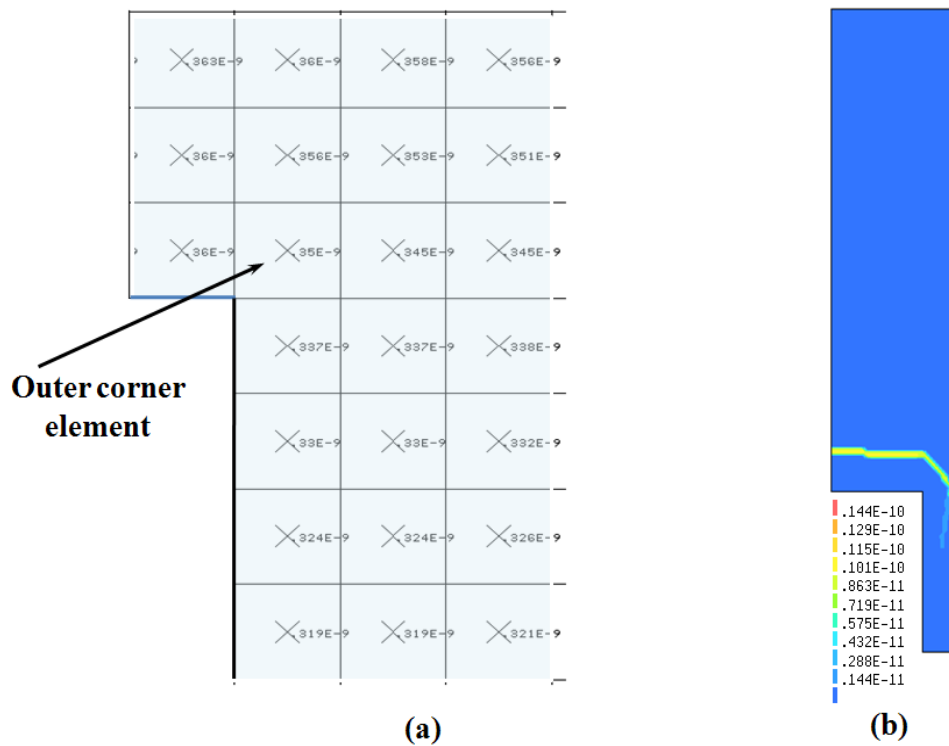


Figure 5.11: Numerical results for Experiment 5.2 by Algorithm EITM: (a) ion concentration values ($\mu\text{mol} / \mu\text{m}^3$) in the region of the outer corner after 2s of the transient run; (b) the total volume of metal to be deposited (the “sink”) at the termination step (μmol)

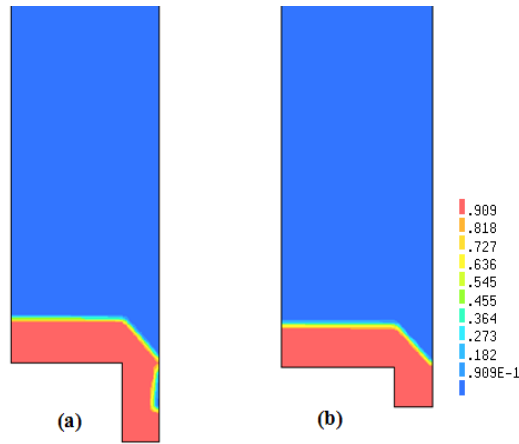


Figure 5.12: Deposition level in: (a) Experiment 5.3 after 13s; (b) Experiment 5.4 after 12s

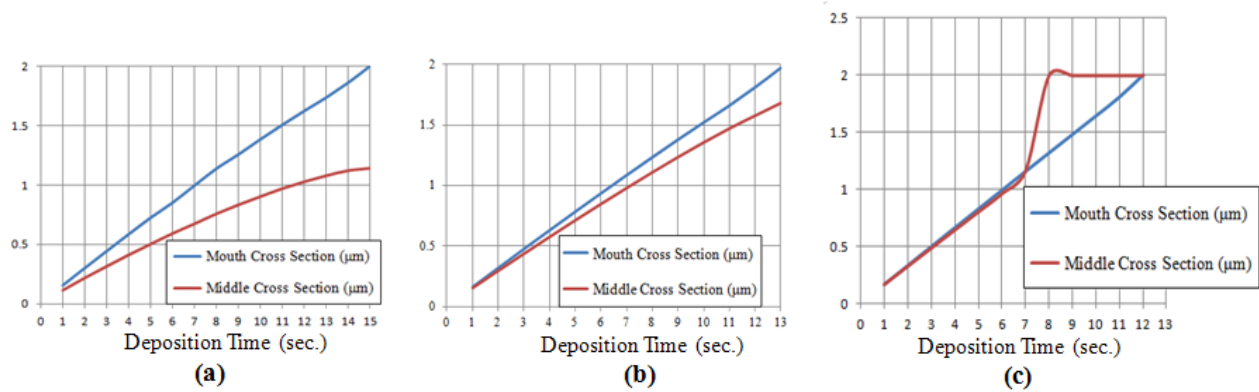


Figure 5.13: The changes of the deposition levels (in μm) in time: (a) Experiment 5.2; (b) Experiment 5.3; (c) Experiment 5.4

ratio. We refer to these additional experiments as Experiment 5.3 (the trench with 1:1 AR) and Experiment 5.4 (the trench with 1:2 AR).

In Experiment 5.3, Algorithm EITM stops after 13s, the mouth of the trench is closed, a void is formed and depletion is reported. For a shallow trench with 1:2 AR in Experiment 5.4. the filling of a good quality is achieved after 12s, with a fully closed trench.

Recall that a void formation is observed in Experiment 5.2, with a trench of 5:2 AR. As seen from Figure 5.12(a), even for a trench of a fairly low aspect ratio, e.g., 1:1, basic electrodeposition still does not guarantee a good quality filling. Only when the height of the trench is less than its radius, as in Experiment 5.4, the trench is entirely filled. The outcome of Experiment 5.4. demonstrates that the EITM recognizes the situation of a fully filled via, which has not occurred in Experiment 5.2.

In order to monitor the deposition process in our experiments, we have recorded the deposition level at each second of the run in two areas: (i) at the mouth of the trench, and (ii) at the vertical centre of the trench. Figures 5.13(a) and (b) clearly show that for aspect ratios 1:1 and higher the deposition level at the mouth of the trench grows faster than inside the trench. As a result, the mouth of the trench closes earlier than its interior is filled, leaving a void. It should be stressed that as time passes, the difference between the rates of growth in the two areas gets larger for a larger aspect ratio. This complies with a known difficulty of filling HAR vias.

Figure 5.13(c) exhibits a completely different behaviour. Here, for a shallow trench, the middle part of the trench is essentially filled by the 8–th second of the run, and the filling of the remaining part is done mainly due to a high speed of deposition from the bottom, rather from the sides of the trench.

5.7 Parametric Study

In this section, we present a study on the influence of the several parameters on the quality of basic electrodeposition in small trenches, by using EITM for evaluating the filling time and the metrics RDT and VF introduced in Section 2.5.2. The results of this section are reported in [155].

Experiment 5.5

PURPOSE: To find the influence of the aspect ratio of the via, the initial current density and copper ion concentration on quality and time of filling

DOMAIN: The distance between the electrodes is $L = 0.135$ m; the radius of the trench is $2 \mu\text{m}$; see Figure 5.8

FIXED INPUT PARAMETERS:

Temperature, T	298° K
Diffusivity, D	$2 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Anode potential, ϕ_{an}	0.135 V
Cathode potential, ϕ_{cath}	-0.135 V
Overpotential, η	-0.09 V

DESIGN PARAMETERS:

Aspect ratio	{1 : 1, 2 : 1, 3 : 1}
Initial current density, i_0	{50, 100, 150} A m ⁻²
Copper ion concentration, C	{100, 200, 300} g l ⁻¹

RESPONSE PARAMETERS: RDT metric, VF metric and filling time.

The following methodology has been used. For each combination of the design parameters, a numerical simulation has been performed using the EITM method implemented in PHYSICA; the total number of runs is 27. For each run, the completion time has been recorded as either the time till full filling of the trench or till depletion. Besides, for each run appropriate measurements have been taken and the quality metrics RDT and VF have been computed as described in Section 2.5.2. Table 5.2 summarises the collected information.

The data of this table has become an input for the DoE module of VISUALDOC, see Section 4.5, and for each of the response parameters the response surface has been found, as a quadratic approximation function of three design variables:

- x - the aspect ratio, $1 \leq x \leq 3$;
- y - concentration, $100 \leq y \leq 300$, and
- z - current density, $50 \leq z \leq 150$.

The expressions for the response surfaces are given below (the terms with the coefficients with absolute values less than 10^{-5} are omitted):

$$RDT : 0.017742x^2 - 0.00032xy - 0.00064xz - 0.19744x + 0.0013339y - 0.0013071z + 1.0398$$

$$VF : -0.0061724x^2 + 0.000173xy - 0.000329xz - 0.0049487x - 0.00017845z + 1.0236$$

$$\text{Time: } 0.001833z^2 - 0.0011667xy + 0.633x - 0.028778y - 0.55611z + 56.244$$

The obtained response surfaces fit very well to the observations listed in Table 5.2. For example, for the completion time, VISUALDOC outputs the coefficient of multiple determination R^2 equal to 0.9997179; see Figure 5.14, also supplied by VISUALDOC. The values of R^2 for RDT and VF are equal to 0.985911 and 0.972213, respectively.

Aspect ratio	Concentration (g/l)	Initial Current Density ($A m^{-2}$)	RDT	VF	Time (s)
1:1	100	50	0.938350	0.999320	31.0
	100	100	0.830189	0.991446	17.0
	100	150	0.788732	0.981938	12.0
	200	50	0.970588	0.999938	29.8
	200	100	0.939698	0.996983	15.8
	200	150	0.885714	0.995000	10.9
	300	50	0.940476	0.999919	29.0
	300	100	0.960236	0.999776	15.2
	300	150	0.939694	0.997210	10.0
2:1	100	50	0.776190	0.977099	31.9
	100	100	0.636364	0.923867	17.7
	100	150	0.539474	0.844566	13.0
	200	50	0.893288	0.994946	30.0
	200	100	0.772512	0.971111	16.0
	200	150	0.754717	0.950000	11.0
	300	50	0.914032	0.967396	29.0
	300	100	0.847291	0.987132	15.5
	300	150	0.771039	0.977135	10.8
3:1	100	50	0.674893	0.956752	32.2
	100	100	0.509519	0.897069	18.0
	100	150	0.405000	0.839492	13.3
	200	50	0.779812	0.982455	30.4
	200	100	0.674588	0.955387	16.2
	200	150	0.596090	0.918837	11.5
	300	50	0.846341	0.990569	29.8
	300	100	0.764851	0.971772	15.7
	300	150	0.670417	0.957368	10.8

Table 5.2: The values of the response variables for the chosen design parameters

One of the implications of these findings is that for each aspect ratio, a good quality filling (i.e., the values of RDT and/or VF close to 1) is achieved if concentration takes larger values, while current density is rather small. On the other hand, smaller values of current density result in longer filling times. Similar observations are reported by Lefevbre et al. [92] and Suni et al. [156], who, however, perform not numerical but real-life experiments.

VISUALDOC additionally allows us to determine the impact of each design parameter on the resulting response parameters by applying an appropriate scaling of the ranges of the design parameters. As a result, for RDT and VF the aspect ratio is slightly more influential than the

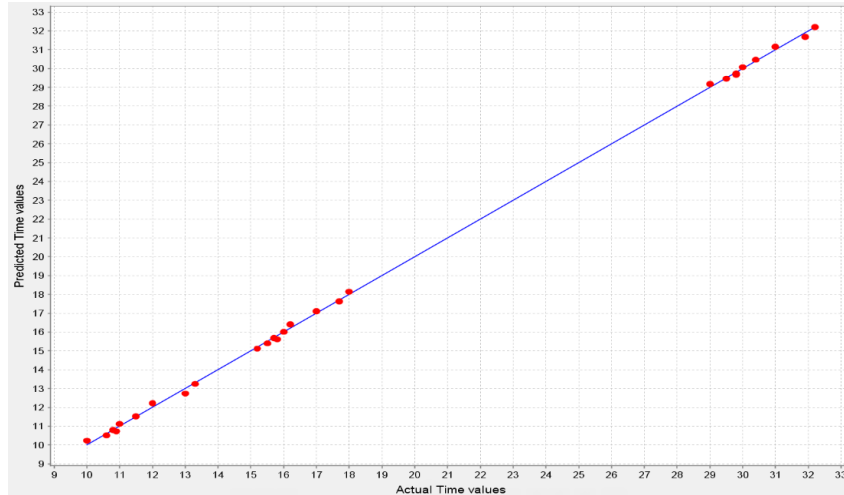


Figure 5.14: Experiment 5.3: measured values of completion time (red dots) and the response surface (blue line)

other two design parameters, and the metric decreases as the AR increases. Concentration and current density have almost equal quantitative impact, but the directions of their influence are opposite: the metric grows as concentration increases and the current density decreases. As far as the filling time is concerned, current density is clearly most influential and as it increases the time decreases.

Our modelling results demonstrate that increasing the initial current density reduces the electrodeposition time, but results in a greater spatial nonuniformity of the current density which, in turn, leads to a lower quality of deposition. A similar effect has been observed in [65], where a parametric study of ED in trenches with a conducting base (LIGA process) is performed using the electrodeposition module of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS 3.5A. The design parameters have been the applied voltage, the trench geometry and trench spacing, while the response parameters have been the overplating amount and the filling time.

The results of Experiment 5.5 can be used to develop a design optimisation and prediction tool. Below, we give a brief description of a possible approach to creating such a tool.

Suppose that the user wants to determine the optimal values of concentration and current density to achieve the desired values of the VF metric, between 0.9 and 1, for a 2:1 AR trench. See Figure 5.15 for the corresponding response surface.

For each chosen value of the metric VF , it is possible to determine the optimal values of

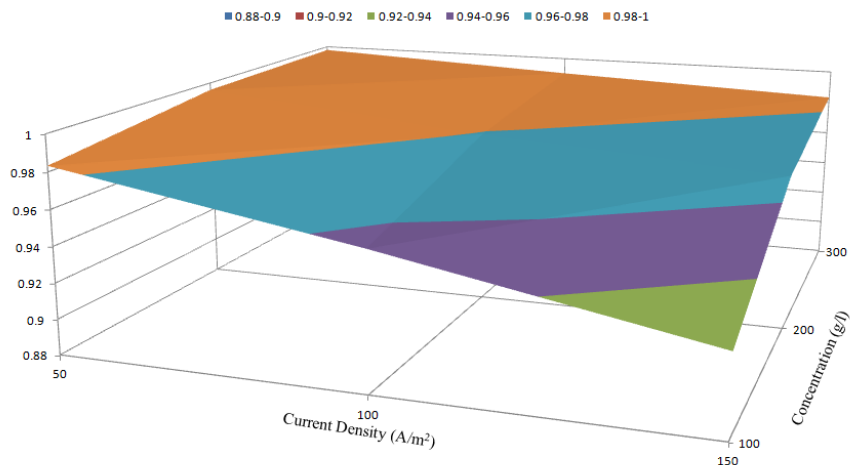


Figure 5.15: Experiment 5.5: The VF response surface for a 2:1 AR trench

Desired Via Fill (VF)	0.90	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.98	0.99	1.00
Optimal Concentration (g / l)	100.78	105.01	109.23	113.45	117.67	121.90	126.12	130.34	134.57	138.79	152.63
Optimal Current Density (A / m ²)	148.11	137.90	127.69	117.48	107.27	97.06	86.85	76.65	66.44	56.23	50.00
Predicted Time (s)	12.22	12.41	12.99	13.95	15.29	17.01	19.11	21.60	24.47	27.72	29.54

Table 5.3: Experiment 5.5: optimal design variables and predicted time for fillings of a 2:1 AR trench with a given VF values

concentration and current density that deliver such a value. For this purpose, we can use any non-linear programming solver, including the solver that is available as an add-in in Microsoft Excel. Moreover, for the established values, we can use the time response AR surface to predict the completion time. All this information can be delivered to the user in a tabular form, as shown in Table 5.3.

For instance, as follows from Table 5.3, in order to achieve a 95% of filling according to the VF metric, the bulk concentration and the initial current density have to be taken 121.90 g l^{-1} and 97.06 A m^{-2} , respectively; the filling time is expected to be around 17 seconds.

Chapter 6

Micro and Macro Models of Flow Phenomena in a Plating Cell

As pointed in Chapters 2 and 5, basic electrodeposition that uses no additives or any other form of enhancement does not guarantee acceptable quality of filling of microvias. The crucial reason of this underperformance is that basic ED does not provide a sufficient level of ion transport in vias. In the remaining part of this thesis, we study a possibility of enhancing the ED process by applying a forced flow in the electrolyte.

We distinguish between flow that is induced by certain mechanical means, such as pumping, and flow that results from megasonic agitation. This chapter focuses on numerical modelling of relevant flow phenomena of non-acoustic nature. The material of this chapter corresponds to Objective 4 of the thesis set in Section 1.1. The models that involve acoustically induced flow, i.e., acoustic streaming, are considered in Chapter 7.

In this chapter, we do not consider the process of electrodeposition as such, but study the flow phenomena that may affect the quality of electrodeposition. We have to deal with models of several scales: on the macro level (a plating cell, with the distances measured in metres) and on the micro level (the interior of the via, with the distances measured in microns).

Below we present a two-stage methodology for handling multi-scale flow phenomena in a plating cell. The macro models are used to determine concentration, velocity and/or pressure distributions in the relevant regions of the plating cell. These characteristics are taken as an input for the micro models that study the flow characteristics inside the microvias. If the micro model reports unsatisfactory ion transport, this produces a recommendation of looking

for an alternative design of the cell.

6.1 Governing Equations and Principles of Flow Modelling

The mathematical and numerical models of flow phenomena belong to the most studied areas of applied mathematics. In this section, we mainly follow the monographs [37] and [54] to review the relevant concepts and equations.

The purpose of numerical modelling of flow is to determine a velocity distribution, represented by a function $\mathbf{U}(x, y, z, t)$, and/or pressure distribution, represented by a function $P(x, y, z, t)$, based on given initial parameters, material properties and boundary conditions. In this chapter, we are mainly concerned with finding the velocity distribution of flow in an incompressible liquid of a constant density ρ .

Based on the value of *Reynolds number* Re , two types of flow are distinguished: *laminar* (if $Re < 2300$) and *turbulent* (if $Re > 4000$).

The governing equations for flow can be derived from the general transport equation (4.1) and the continuity equation (4.2) presented in Section 4.1. Replacing the abstract variable ψ by \mathbf{U} and taking into account that ρ is constant, we obtain the required governing equations as

$$\rho \frac{\partial(\mathbf{U})}{\partial t} + \rho(\mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla) \mathbf{U} = S_U; \quad (6.1)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{U} = 0. \quad (6.2)$$

We refer to equations (6.1) and (6.2) as the *momentum conservation* equation and the *mass conservation* equation, respectively.

For the turbulent flow the momentum conservation equation (6.1) takes the form of

$$\rho \frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} - \nabla \cdot \left[\left(\mu + \rho \frac{C_\mu \mathbf{k}^2}{\sigma_k \varepsilon} \right) \cdot (\nabla \mathbf{U} + (\nabla \mathbf{U})^T) \nabla \mathbf{k} \right] + \rho \mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{U} + \nabla P = 0,$$

where μ is the dynamic viscosity, \mathbf{k} is the turbulent energy, ε represents the dissipation rate of turbulence energy, and C_μ is a model constant.

In order to find a solution in the case of the turbulent flow, the two main equations are supplemented with a turbulence model. The most commonly model used for this purpose

is the $k - \varepsilon$ model, which belongs to the class of two-equation model. The $k - \varepsilon$ model is known to provide robustness and reasonable accuracy for a wide range of turbulent flows. It is implemented in most popular pieces of CFD software, including PHYSICA, PHOENICS and COMSOL.

In the $k - \varepsilon$ model, turbulent energy \mathbf{k} and dissipation rate ε are defined by the following equations

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \frac{\partial \mathbf{k}}{\partial t} + \rho \mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{k} &= \nabla \cdot \left[\left(\mu + \rho C_\mu \frac{\mathbf{k}^2}{\varepsilon \sigma_k} \right) \nabla \mathbf{k} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \rho C_\mu \frac{\mathbf{k}^2}{\varepsilon} \left[\nabla \mathbf{U} + (\nabla \mathbf{U})^T \right]^2 - \rho \varepsilon \\ \rho \frac{\partial \varepsilon}{\partial t} + \rho \mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla \varepsilon &= \nabla \cdot \left[\left(\mu + \rho C_\mu \frac{\mathbf{k}^2}{\varepsilon \sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \nabla \varepsilon \right] + \frac{1}{2} \rho C_{\varepsilon 1} \mathbf{k} \left[\nabla \mathbf{U} + (\nabla \mathbf{U})^T \right]^2 - C_{\varepsilon 2} \rho \frac{\varepsilon^2}{\mathbf{k}}, \end{aligned}$$

The model constants in the above equations are empirical and are defined from the experimental data as

$$C_\mu = 0.09, C_{1\varepsilon} = 1.44, C_{\varepsilon 2} = 1.92, \sigma_k = 1.0, \sigma_\varepsilon = 1.3.$$

The turbulent viscosity is then defined as

$$\nu_t = C_\mu \frac{\mathbf{k}^2}{\varepsilon}.$$

Boundary conditions are introduced as the velocity at the *inlet* and a zero constant pressure at the *outlet*. For the laminar flow, the non-slip wall boundary conditions are applied. In the case of the turbulent flow, logarithmic wall functions at the solid walls are introduced. The latter conditions state that the average velocity of a turbulent flow at a certain point is proportional to the logarithm of the distance from that point to the wall, or to the boundary of the fluid region.

For a flow along a surface, let U_0 denote the mainstream velocity generated by the inlet. According to [43], the thickness of a *hydrodynamic boundary layer* δ_{Flow} is defined as the distance from the wall at which the flow velocity U becomes 99% of U_0 . For a laminar flow, an estimation

$$\delta_{\text{Flow}} = 4.91 \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U_0}},$$

is accepted, where ν is the kinematic viscosity and x is the distance downstream from the start of the boundary layer. For a turbulent flow,

$$\delta_{\text{Flow}} \approx \frac{0.382x}{Re^{1/5}}.$$

Since the ultimate goal of this chapter is to study a possible enhancement of ion transport in microstructures, we are not only interested in finding traditional flow characteristics such as velocity and/or pressure distribution, but also want to determine, where possible, a distribution of concentration of the metal (copper) ions carried by the flow. This can be achieved in two steps: (i) finding the velocity/pressure field as a result of a steady state simulation of a flow model, and (ii) taking the found distributions as boundary conditions, perform transient simulations to solve numerically equation (4.1) with ψ representing concentration C . Monitoring the concentration values in all time steps at the outlet, we may also find the *residence time*, which is the time the particle remains in the cell from its arrival until it leaves through the outlet. In other words, the residence time is an indicator of how long a particle remains in the plating cell and therefore becomes an important pointer toward the effectiveness of design of the cell.

Finding numerical solutions to the equations for laminar and turbulent flow is the main topic of *Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD)*, which we have briefly discussed in Chapter 4. Recall that for solving the CFD problems numerous pieces of software are available, including PHYSICA, COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS and PHOENICS. In this thesis, in our numerical experiments with flow we mainly use the two latter packages.

6.2 A Methodology of Multi-Scale Flow Modelling

In this section, we outline a methodology that can be used for studying flow phenomena that take place at different levels in the plating cell. Recall that here we do not consider the ED process, but study the conditions created by flow phenomena which may favourably affect ion transport.

A typical plating cell suitable for our purposes is shown in Figure 6.1. This particular cell is used by our industrial project partners at Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd. Without giving its exact specifications, here just notice that a cell is a rather large bath filled with electrolyte. The two rails at its top are used to support panels, i.e., PCBs with predrilled microvias. A cell is equipped with an inlet and an outlet for pumping the electrolyte. A plating cell is such a piece of hardware that allows a limited number of alternative designs. For example, we cannot

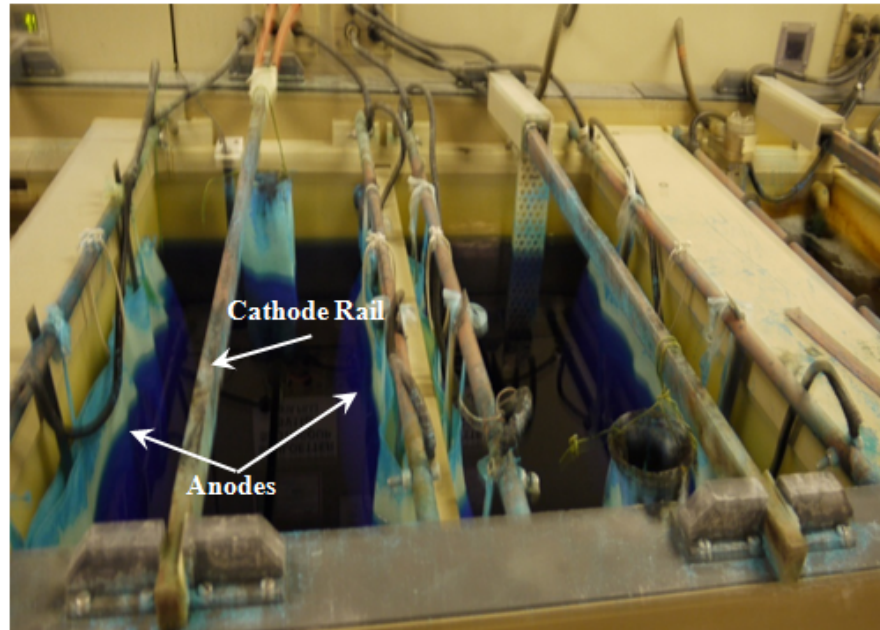


Figure 6.1: A photo of a plating cell used at Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd.

change neither the dimensions of the bath, nor the position of an outlet, which is essentially a hole in the bottom part of the cell. What can be changed, are the number of the inlets, their positions and/or their characteristics such as the flow rate.

One of the tasks of our methodology is to study possible designs of the plating cells/baths with a purpose of determining their characteristics that would create conditions favourable for electrodeposition processes enhanced by the forced flow. The use of numerical modelling at this level allows us to test various setups and engineering ideas before their actual implementation and to come up with the most recommended configuration of the cell. A principal scheme of the methodology is shown in Figure 6.2.

The *macro-scale model* finds numerically flow characteristics in the whole cell. Because of the scale difference, at this stage the inserted PCBs are seen as solid panels, with any predrilled vias disregarded. The output parameters of the macro model that are of interest within the methodology include:

- velocity/pressure distribution either at the entire inserted panel or at its predefined region;
- concentration distribution either at the entire inserted panel or at its predefined region;

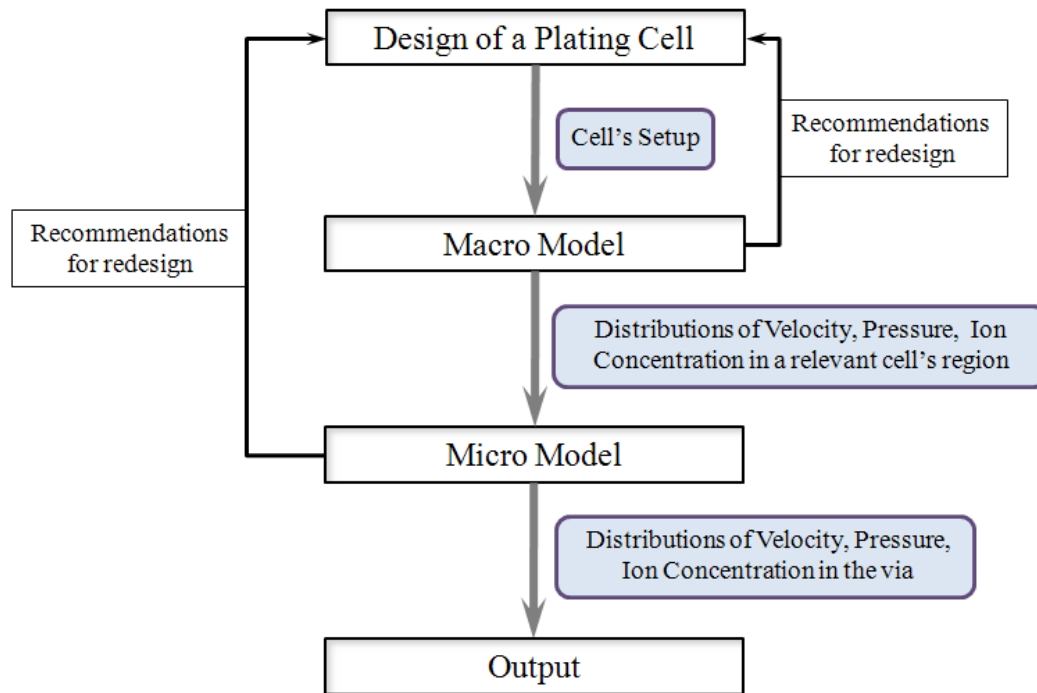


Figure 6.2: A principal scheme of methodology of multi-scale flow modelling in a plating cell

- residence time.

For the macro model, as a rule we are faced with the turbulent flow, therefore for the purpose of numerical modelling the turbulent flow module of the corresponding pieces of software (COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS or PHOENICS) is engaged.

The *micro-scale model* takes the output of the preceding macro model as the input, e.g., as boundary conditions. At this stage, we perform numerical modelling of flow inside a micro via, therefore we need the macro model to supply the relevant values in the vicinity of the via (flow velocity at neighbourhood of the via's mouth, bulk concentration above the via, etc.)

The output parameters of the micro model that are of interest include velocity/pressure distribution and ion concentration distribution inside the via. Due to the size of the via, the flow inside it is laminar. The simulations of micro models allow us to establish a flow pattern (a through flow, single vortex, several vortices, etc.). Undesirable features that may be observed at the micro level include insufficient flow penetration depths, a non-uniform concentration in the via. Under these conditions, a subsequent electrodeposition process is unlikely to result into a high quality filling. If any of these undesirable effects are reported, it makes sense to

consider an alternative design of a cell.

Among the advantages of the outlined methodology are the following:

- it decomposes the overall problem into stages in accordance with their scale
- there is an interaction between different stages in the form of input/output and feedback
- the methodology is pure numerical.

The latter advantage is of special importance. First, numerical modelling is highly cost effective and allows to verify various designs of the cell without making expensive real-life prototypes. On a micro level, it allows us to monitor variations of the ion concentration on the cathode surface (the walls and, possibly, the bottom of the via), which may heavily influence the electroforming process. In practical application of electroforming in HAR microstructures no monitoring instrument is able to detect the ion concentration variation in such small volumes, thus handling this problem numerically is the only available approach.

Although the main area of application of the described methodology is related to determining conditions that are favourable for ED, it is also applicable to the initial stages of the electroforming process, namely during the forming of a continuous conductive seed layer. Recall that a seed layer is normally deposited by electroless means to be used in the main stage of ED as a cathode; see Section 2.1. Vias without a sufficient seed layer cannot be filled fully, as shown in Figure 6.3, where the red arrow points at the non-filled area at the bottom of the trench with no seed layer. A study of the flow circulation of the electrolyte and/or the seed conductive material, prior to electroplating would therefore be useful to understand the limits of full via filling. A discussion of the use of flow techniques for creating a seed layer can be found in [32].

In the remaining sections of this chapter, we give details of implementation and analysis of macro-scale and micro-scale models.

6.3 Macro Models of Flow in a Standard Plating Cell

In this section, we report the results of numerical experiments with a macro-scale flow model for a plating cell of a standard configuration that is used by our project partners at Merlin

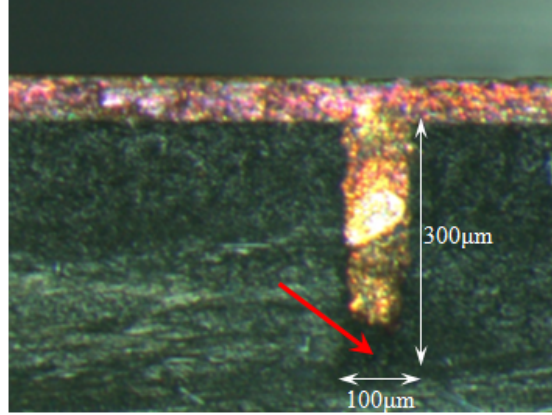


Figure 6.3: A photograph of a 3:1 AR blind via filled with copper (Courtesy of MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh)

Circuit Technology Ltd; see Figure 6.1.

Schematically, the standard plating cell is shown in Figure 6.4. The bath is a rectangular parallelepiped of dimensions $L \times W \times H = 1.12 \text{ m} \times 0.51 \text{ m} \times 0.66 \text{ m}$. Two rectangular panels of $0.61 \text{ m} \times 0.46 \text{ m}$ are inserted in the middle of the cell. These panels are essentially PCBs, where the micro vias are drilled. For the purpose of macro-scale numerical modelling, these vias are ignored and the thickness of the each panel is taken to be 5 mm. Figure 6.4 also shows the positions of the inlet and the outlet, each of size $2.54 \text{ cm} \times 2.54 \text{ cm}$. The electrolyte is pumped through the inlet into the cell. It is known that four bath volumes are changed during 1 hour, which corresponds to the mass flow rate on the inlet of 0.417 kg s^{-1} and the inlet velocity $V = 0.645 \text{ m s}^{-1}$. This allows us to compute Reynolds number $Re = 16383$, i.e., the resulting flow in the cell is turbulent and can be modelled using the $k - \varepsilon$ model described in Section 6.1.

As mentioned in [54], the $k - \varepsilon$ model for numerical simulations of a turbulent flow is applicable if small gradients of velocity/pressure are observed. It appears to be suitable for the flow modelling in plating cells, where a fairly large pressure difference occurs only in a small region, in the vicinity of the inlet.

In accordance with the methodology outlined in Section 6.2, we need to determine the distributions of flow velocity/pressure on the sides of the panels. We are also interested in determining whether these distributions are sufficiently homogeneous, i.e., how well the av-

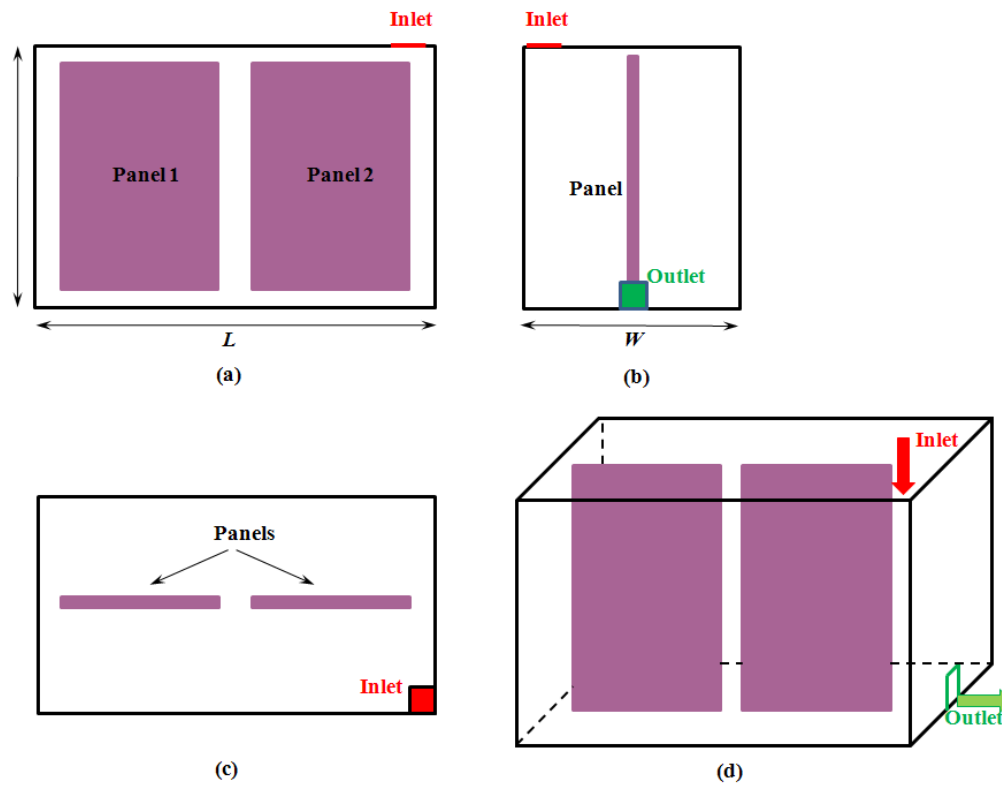


Figure 6.4: Standard plating cell with two $0.61 \text{ m} \times 0.46 \text{ m}$ immersed panels: (a) front view, (b) side view, (c) top view, (d) 3D view

Front view					Back view				
	Col 1	Col 2	Col 3	Col 4		Col 1	Col 2	Col 3	Col 4
Row 1	1	2	3	4	Row 1	4	3	2	1
Row 2	5	6	7	8	Row 2	8	7	6	5
Row 3	9	10	11	12	Row 3	12	11	10	9
Row 4	13	14	15	16	Row 4	16	15	14	13
Row 5	17	18	19	20	Row 5	20	19	18	17
Row 6	21	22	23	24	Row 6	24	23	22	21

Table 6.1: 24 subpanels, front and back views

erage velocity and/or pressure measured over the whole side of a panel represents similar characteristics of selected smaller regions of the panel.

To determine these values we have performed numerical 3D simulations using COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS based on the turbulent flow module. The mesh used for the computational domain in Figure 6.4 consists of 3D elements with a maximum side that varies from 7 mm (for the inlet and outlet regions) to 30 mm.

In this section, we mainly discuss the velocity distribution found by the macro model for each side of a panel; the distribution of pressure or concentration can be treated similarly. The output of the macro model contains an array that for each mesh element gives the velocity value. Using a statistical terminology, such an array can be viewed as a population, that is characterised by a mean μ (the average velocity) and a standard deviation σ . See [14] for definitions and background of statistical techniques. A standard deviation is good measure of variability for data, and we are interested in its estimation.

For this purpose, we split each panel into 24 identical rectangular subpanels, as schematically shown in Table 6.1. Notice that we number the subpanels row-wise from the top-left corner of the front side, thus for the back view the numbers in each row appear in the reverse order.

For each side, we find the average velocities on all subpanels and use these values to estimate the population standard deviation σ and to predict the population mean μ . The latter value can be compared to the average velocity on the whole side, which can be found numerically. We may interpret the 24 velocity values as a sample drawn from the corresponding population, since using the technique similar to that outlined below we can prove that with

a high probability each subpanel contains an element with the velocity virtually equal to the average velocity on that subpanel.

A formal statement of our experiments is as follows.

Experiment 6.1

PURPOSE: To determine velocity distribution on each side of the 24 subpanels, estimate the standard deviation and to determine the average velocity values on each side of both panels

DOMAIN: See Figure 6.4 with subpanels as in Table 6.1

INPUT PARAMETER: Inlet flow rate 0.417 kg s^{-1}

OUTPUT PARAMETERS: velocity distributions and the results of statistical analysis.

Having run a steady state simulation in COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS, we have performed numerical integration of velocities over each side of all subpanels, as well as over the sides of the two entire panels. Figure 6.5 shows the visual representation of the computed values. The bar charts in the left column of Figure 6.5 are drawn in the same scale, giving a true impression of the quantitative characteristics of velocity. In general, the profile of average velocities on subpanels is in good agreement with the velocity distribution over the corresponding surface (in the right column of Figure 6.5). The only noticeable exception is Row 6 of Figures 6.5(c) and (g). This row refers to the bottom areas of the back sides of Panels 1 and 2, respectively. As seen from Figures 6.5(d) and (h), the velocity reaches its maximum close to the bottom of the panels, and immediately higher it takes the smallest values across the whole field. The average velocities computed over fairly large areas fail to capture this difficult pattern. This is only to be expected, given the nature of average velocity.

For each side of Panels 1 and 2 Figure 6.6 shows a histogram that indicates how many subpanels have average velocities in a certain interval. It can be seen that in each case for at least two thirds of subpanels the average velocities fall into a rather small interval:

- Panel 1 front: 16 subpanels in $[0, 0.02]$;
- Panel 1 back: 17 subpanels in $[0.09, 0.012]$;
- Panel 2 front: 16 subpanels in $[0, 0.02]$;

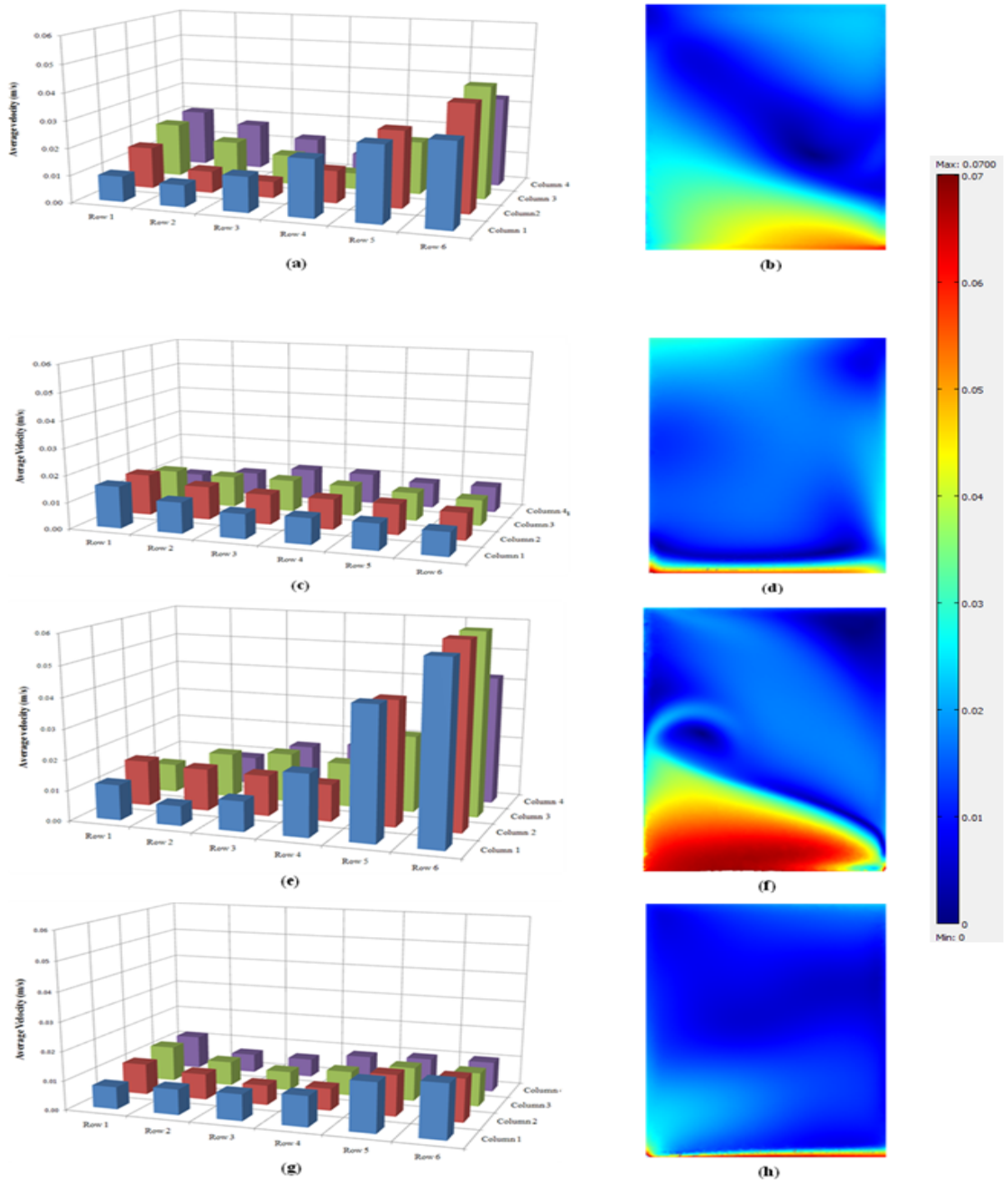


Figure 6.5: Experiment 6.1: Average velocities on subpanels (left) and velocity distribution on full panels (right); Panel 1 front (a, b), Panel 1 back (c, d), Panel 2 front (e, f), Panel 2 back (g, h)

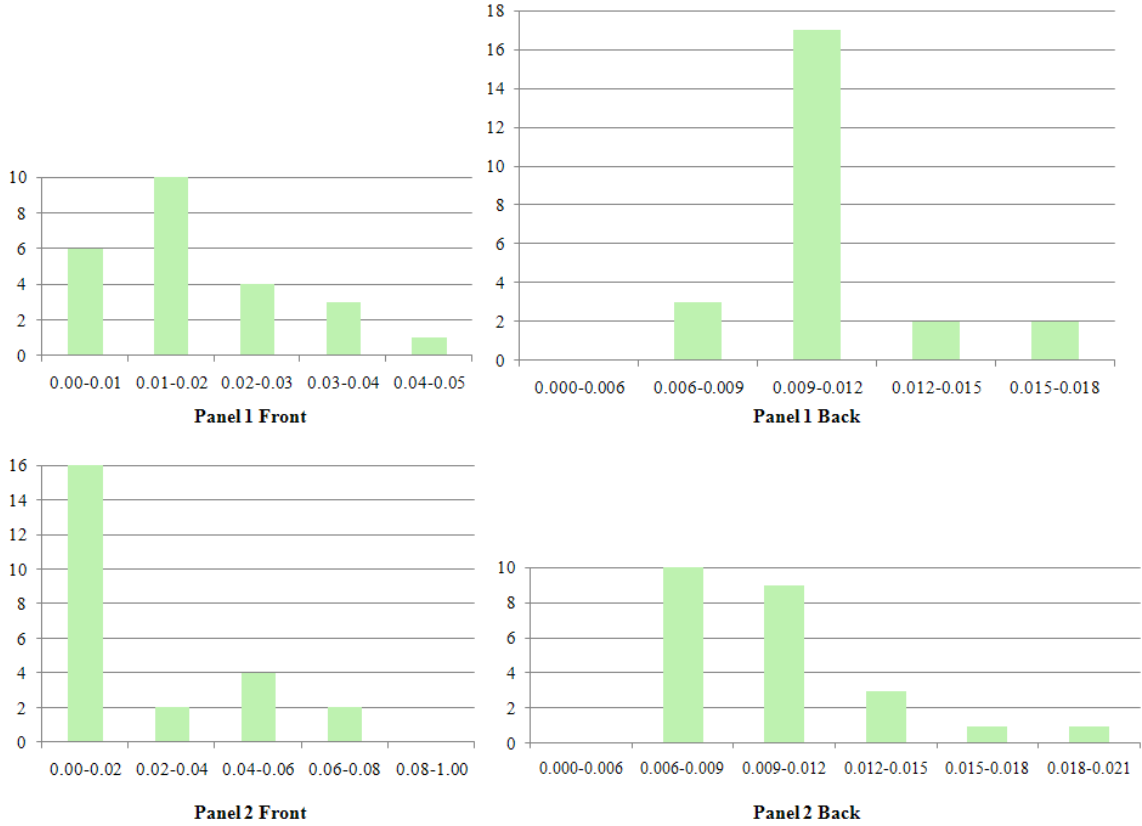


Figure 6.6: Experiment 6.1: Frequency distributions of average velocities

- Panel 2 back: 19 subpanels in $[0.006, 0.012]$.

We have subjected the collected data to a standard statistical analysis [14]. The derived results are tabulated in Table 6.2. The population standard deviation σ is estimated as $S/\sqrt{24}$. Since the size of the sample is $24 < 30$, to find the confidence intervals for the population mean μ , we use the t -test with $t_{0.005,23} = 2.808$, which allows to determine the intervals with a high probability of 99.5%. With the significance level of $\alpha = 1\%$ we cannot reject a hypothesis that the population mean and the sample mean coincide.

Observe that we make a very good prediction of the population mean μ , which is close to the sample mean \bar{X} . Considering the population standard deviation σ as a measure of diversity of velocities on each side, it can be seen that the velocity field on the back of both panels is fairly uniform, with $\sigma = 0.4 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$ and $\sigma = 0.7 \text{ mm s}^{-1}$, which is in good agreement with Figure 6.5(d) and (h) and the histograms in Figure 6.6.

For the front side of Panel 2 the value of σ is the largest, and the mean velocity

	Panel 1 Front	Panel 1 Back	Panel 2 Front	Panel 2 Back
Average velocity, sample mean \bar{X}	0.0181	0.0109	0.0228	0.0102
Sample standard deviation S	0.0104	0.0020	0.0180	0.0032
Estimated population standard deviation σ	0.0021	0.0004	0.0037	0.0007
Confidence interval for population mean μ	[0.0122, 0.0241]	[0.0097, 0.0120]	[0.0124, 0.0331]	[0.0084, 0.0121]
Numerically found average velocity μ	0.0180	0.0107	0.0232	0.0103

Table 6.2: Experiment 6.1: Results of statistical analysis, all values are in m/s

$\bar{X} = 0.0228 \text{ m s}^{-1}$ or $\mu = 0.0232 \text{ m s}^{-1}$ does not belong to the interval $[0, 0.02]$ of the highest frequency, see Figure 6.6. From these observations we derive that the velocity field over this surface is highly non-uniform, which also is confirmed by Figure 6.5. This lack of homogeneity can be explained by the proximity of the panel to the inlet and/or outlet. To achieve a more uniform velocity field, changes to the cell’s setup can be recommended.

6.4 Comparing Macro Models for Different Cell Designs

In this section, we compare the macro model based on the cell design described in Section 6.3 and the model for the cell of an alternative design. We refer to these two designs of a cell as Design 1 and Design 2. The difference between the two designs is in the position of the inlet: for Design 2 the inlet is moved from the left front corner (see Figure 6.4) to the top middle at the front wall of the cell (see Figure 6.7).

In accordance with the general methodology shown in Figure 6.2, we perform comparisons of the two design, so that the decision-makers can select the design that is most suitable for their purposes, or if none of the designs suits well enough, an additional design can be introduced and analysed.

The feature of a design that should be seen as positive is homogeneity of velocity/pressure/concentration distribution on the surfaces of the panels. Recall that an ultimate goal of a good cell design is to guarantee a good ion transport to and inside micro vias. There-

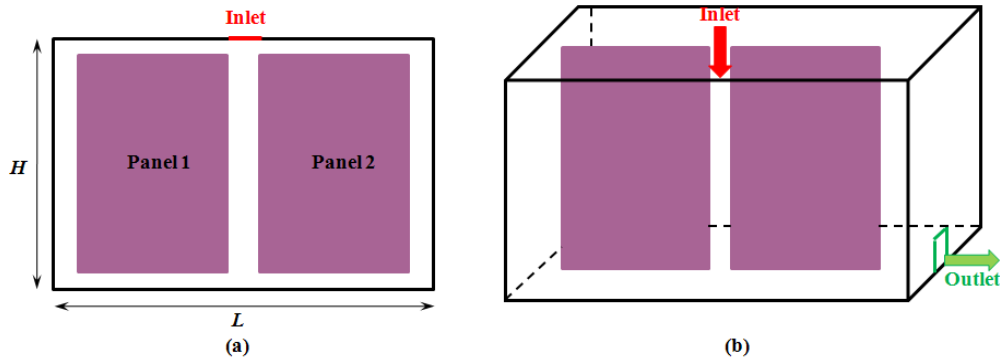


Figure 6.7: Alternative cell design: (a) front view; (b) 3D view

fore, the influence of other characteristics of the design obtained at the macro level strongly depends on the type of microstructures involved at the micro level. Some of these factors are listed below.

Through vias: As will be shown in Section 6.6, good ion transport is provided if there is a considerable difference in velocity or pressure (velocity or pressure drop) on the sides of a panel.

Blind Vias: As will be shown in Section 6.5, the larger velocity at the mouth region of the via, the better ion transport inside the via is observed.

Below, comparing macro models for Design 1 and Design 2, we pay attention to all mentioned characteristics, and additionally we compare the residence times and the dynamics of concentration distributions.

Figure 6.8 shows the velocity distributions over the surfaces of the panels in a cell of Design 2 found by running simulations using COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS. By visual comparison of this figure with Figure 6.5 we notice that

- For Design 2 the distributions over the back surfaces are more uniform than for Design 1;
- For Design 2, the distributions over the front surfaces follow a pattern that is almost symmetric with respect to the central position of the inlet;
- For Design 2, the distribution over the front surface of Panel 1 is less uniform than for

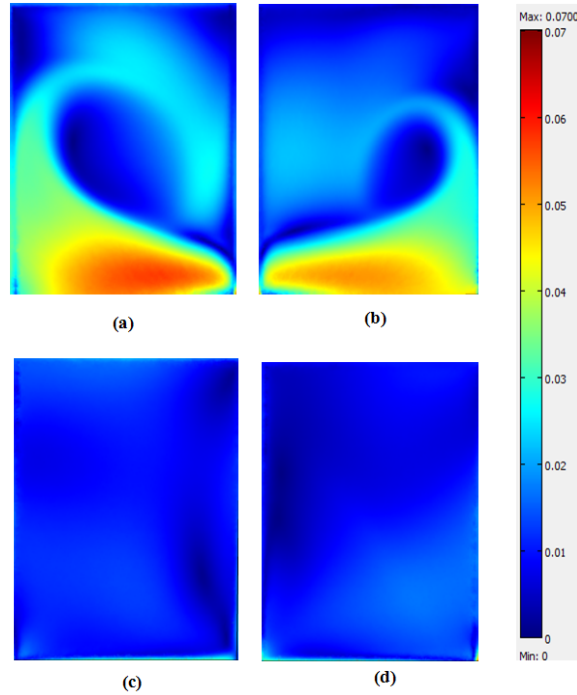


Figure 6.8: Velocity distributions for Design 2: (a) Panel 1 front; (b) Panel 2 front; (c) Panel 1 back; (d) Panel 2 back

Design 1, but that is compensated by a more even distribution over the front surface of Panel 2.

These observations can be verified statistically. For this purpose, we determine characteristics of the macro model for Design 2 by the same technique as described in Section 6.3, i.e., splitting each side of each panel into 24 subpanels, as shown in Table 6.1.

For each side of Panels 1 and 2 Figure 6.9 shows a histogram that indicates how many subpanels have average velocities in a certain interval. As expected, the histograms in Figures 6.6 and 6.9 show different profiles. However, as in the case of Design 1, for at least two thirds of subpanels in the cell of Design 2 the average velocities fall into a rather small interval:

- Panel 1 front: 17 subpanels in $[0, 0.03]$;
- Panel 1 back: 17 subpanels in $[0.08, 0.012]$;
- Panel 2 front: 18 subpanels in $[0, 0.02]$;
- Panel 2 back: 17 subpanels in $[0.003, 0.012]$.

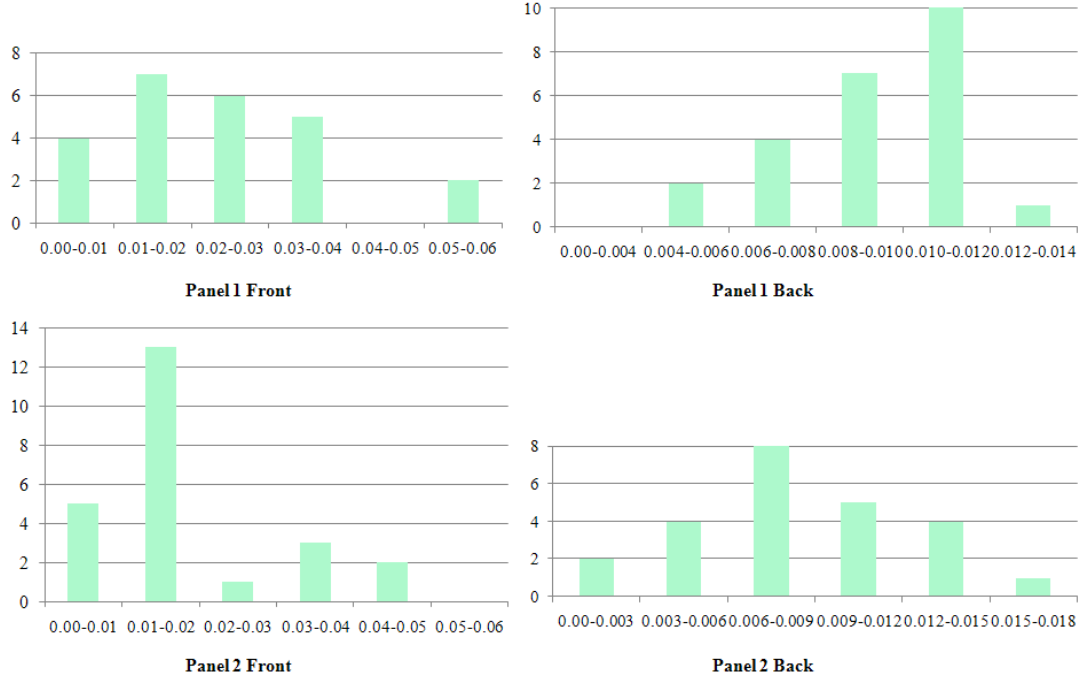


Figure 6.9: Frequency distributions of average velocities for Cell 2

Table 6.2 shows the results of standard statistical analysis for the data collected for Design 2.

As for Design 1 (see Table 6.2), here again we see that the numerically found average velocities are very close to the sample mean values. Comparing the estimated standard deviations, we see that for Design 2 the velocity distributions for both back surfaces of the panels are rather uniform. The front surface of Panel 2 is considerably more homogeneous than that of Design 1, with a considerable drop in standard deviation from 0.0037 m s^{-1} to 0.0024 m s^{-1} . On the other hand, we deduce that for Design 2 the velocity distribution over the front surface

	Panel 1 Front	Panel 1 Back	Panel 2 Front	Panel 2 Back
Average velocity, sample mean \bar{X}	0.0236	0.0094	0.0203	0.0087
Sample standard deviation S	0.0128	0.0021	0.0117	0.0038
Estimated population standard deviation σ	0.0026	0.0004	0.0024	0.0006
Numerically found average velocity μ	0.0237	0.0095	0.0199	0.0087

Table 6.3: Results of statistical analysis for Design 2, all values are in m/s

	Confidence interval for $\mu_2 - \mu_1$ (front surfaces)	Confidence interval for $\mu_2 - \mu_1$ (back surfaces)
Design 1	$-0.0067 \leq \mu_2 - \mu_1 \leq 0.0161$	$-0.0027 \leq \mu_2 - \mu_1 \leq 0.0014$
Design 2	$-0.0128 \leq \mu_2 - \mu_1 \leq 0.0062$	$-0.0031 \leq \mu_2 - \mu_1 \leq 0.0017$

Table 6.4: Confidence intervals for the differences of average velocities (in m/s)

of Panel 1 is slightly more uneven than in the case of Design 1.

For a particular design, let μ_1 and μ_2 denote the average velocities over the corresponding surfaces of Panel 1 and Panel 2 (either two front surfaces or two back surfaces). Another statistical measure that also allows us to judge the uniformity of the velocity distributions is to statistically estimate the difference $\mu_2 - \mu_1$ over the two front surfaces and two back surfaces. Using the method of estimating the difference of population means in the case of small samples [14], with probability 99.5% we have found the confidence intervals presented in Table 6.4.

It can be seen that for the front surfaces the range of values for $\mu_2 - \mu_1$ is 22.8 mm s^{-1} for Design 1 and 19.0 mm s^{-1} for Design 2, i.e., with a high probability we expect a larger non-uniformity between the front surfaces of the panels in Design 1. For the back surfaces, the ranges are 4.1 mm s^{-1} and 4.8 mm s^{-1} , which means for both designs there is no big difference between velocities over the back surfaces of the panels.

Another characteristics of effectiveness of a cell design that can be derived from the macro model are the residence time and the concentration distribution. As described in Section 6.1, for determining these parameters we run two-step 3D simulations. In the first step, as a result of a steady state simulation we obtain the velocity field. In the second step, using this field as a boundary condition, we perform a transient simulation to solve numerically equation (4.1) with ψ representing concentration C . We are interested in relative values of concentration, i.e., its initial value is immaterial and we nominally set it as $C_{\text{Inlet}} = 1$. The residence time is determined by monitoring the concentration at the outlet. In our experiments the transient simulations cover the period of 1 h, with a time step of 1 s.

In order to achieve a required accuracy, especially for finding the residence time, we need to use a rather fine 3D mesh. In principle, it is possible to use COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS for these purposes, which gives an additional advantage of an extensive postprocessing toolkit (integrating the decision variables over prescribed domains and boundaries). However, due

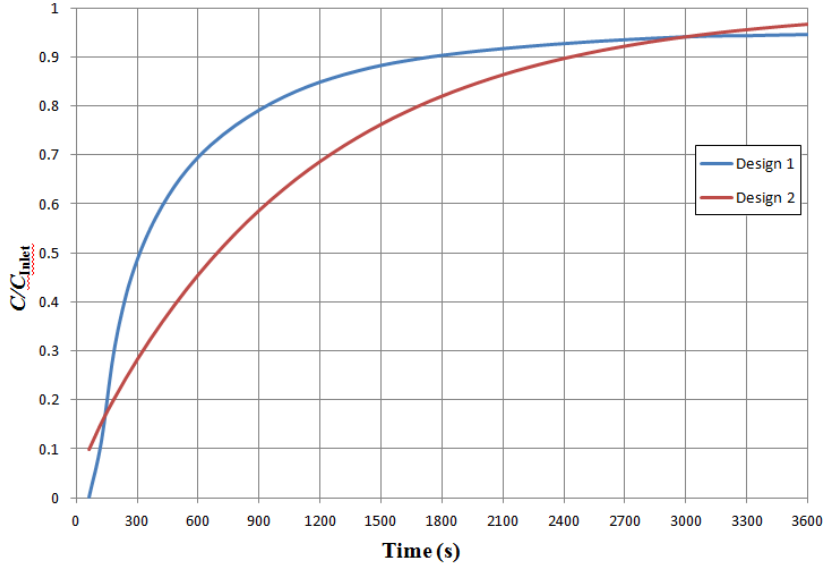


Figure 6.10: Residence time for Design 1 and Design 2

to its rather universal nature, the 3D transient simulation in COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS for computing the residence time may take several days of the CPU time. Thus, we have given preference to PHOENICS as a specialised CFD software, which is capable to deliver the required solution in a reasonable time.

In Figure 6.10, the vertical axis C/C_{Inlet} represents the proportion of particles at the outlet compared to the number of particles that enter the cells through the inlet. The actual residence time is the time at which $C/C_{\text{Inlet}} = 1$, i.e., all arrived particles have left the cell. Instead of computing the actual residence time, we present the dynamic change of C/C_{Inlet} during 1 h. It can be seen that in the case of Design 1, 80% of particles leave the domain in 15 min, and 90% leave in half an hour. On the other hand, for Design 2, only 60% of particles leave the domain in 15 min, and 83% leave in half an hour. This can be attributed to the fact that in Design 1 the outlet is closer to the inlet than in Design 2. Also observe that, for Design 1, the rate of change of C/C_{Inlet} grows rapidly in the first half an hour, and then considerably slows down. For Design 2, there is a steady growth of the rate, and after 3000 s, C/C_{Inlet} grows faster for Design 2 than for Design 1.

The patterns of concentration distributions for Designs 1 and 2 are shown in Figure 6.11. We see that for Design 2 the concentration remains fairly uniform at all times, and after 1 h

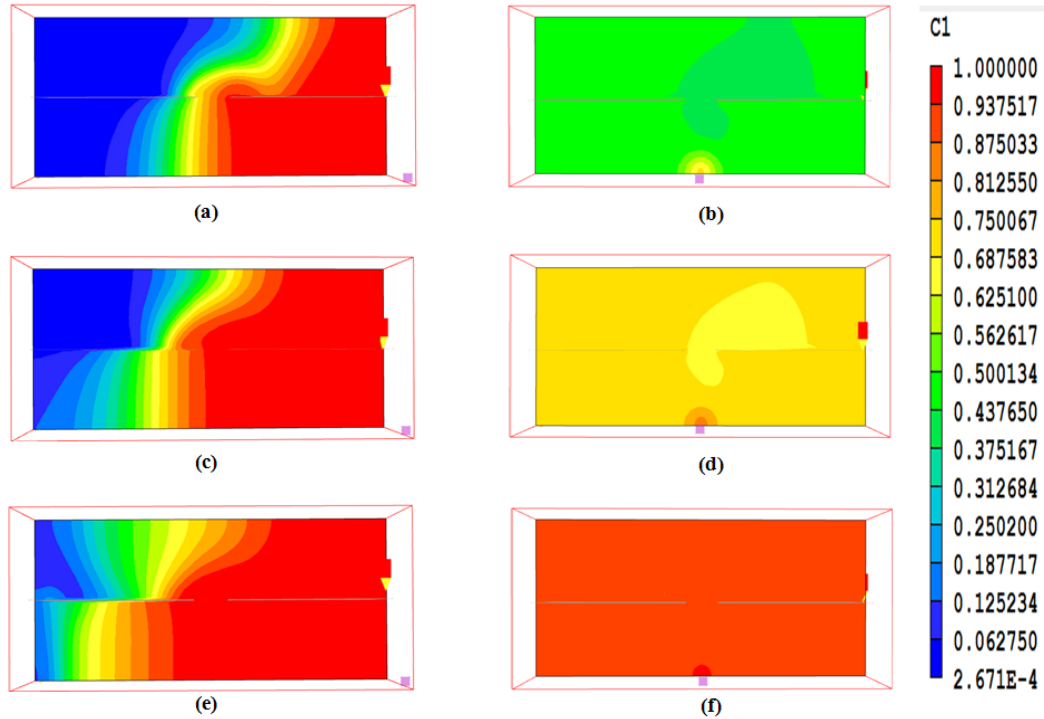


Figure 6.11: Top views of concentration distributions at the central vertical cross-section for Design 1 (left column) and Design 2 (right column): (a, b) after 15 min; (c, d) after 30 min; (e, f) after 60 min

achieves a high level of 0.95 across the whole cross-section. For Design 1, already after 15 min the concentration achieves the values close to 1 in the area that is close to the inlet and the outlet. The area with high concentration grows as time passes by; however, in the opposite part of the cross-section even after 1 h the concentration does not reach 0.15.

This complies well with our earlier observations that in Design 1 the two panels due to the difference in their distances from the inlet are not in similar conditions.

6.5 Micro-Scale Models of Vias: Tangential Flow

In this section, we study the influence of the flow that is directed tangentially with respect to the mouth of a via on the flow characteristics and ion concentration distribution inside the via. The results of this section have been reported in [32, 33, 34].

Among the motivations for these series of experiments are the following:

- To test whether the tangential flow is capable of enhancing the ion transport in small



Figure 6.12: A scheme of the computational domain (a large channel and a trench, not in scale)

vias, thereby creating improved conditions for high quality electrodeposition;

- To test whether the tangential flow is suitable for delivering the material to form the initial seed layer; see the discussion in the beginning of this chapter.

All computational experiments with microstructures reported in this section have been conducted by using COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS. A schematic illustration of the computational domain outlined in Figure 6.12. The domain consists of a rather wide large channel and an attached trench filled with a plating solution. As shown, the electrolyte enters the domain through the left-hand boundary (Inlet) with a constant velocity V and exits through the right-hand boundary (Outlet). Figure 6.12 shows a *straight* trench, with vertical walls, attached to the large channel; vias of other aspect ratios and configurations are also considered, including *tapered* trenches, with the bottom diameter smaller than the top diameter. The formal description of the experiment is given below.

Experiment 6.2

PURPOSE: To determine velocity distribution in straight and tapered blind via under the tangential flow

DOMAIN: See Figure 6.12

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Inlet velocity, V	$26400 \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$
Height of the via, H	$\{100, 200\} \mu\text{m}$
Top diameter (mouth)	$100 \mu\text{m}$
Bottom diameter	$\{50, 100\} \mu\text{m}$
Height of the large channel	$2000 \mu\text{m}$

OUTPUT PARAMETERS: velocity distribution inside the via.

We now report the numerical results of Experiment 6.2 for three vias:

Via A: a 2:1 AR tapered via of height $200\ \mu\text{m}$ with the bottom diameter $50\ \mu\text{m}$;

Via B: a 1:1 AR tapered via of height $100\ \mu\text{m}$ with the bottom diameter $50\ \mu\text{m}$;

Via C: a 1:1 AR straight via of height $100\ \mu\text{m}$.

In each case, we run a steady-state simulation as a two-stage process that uses the chemical engineering module of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS. In the first stage, the Navier-Stokes submodule for incompressible fluid delivers the velocity distribution in the computational domain. In the second phase, we rely on multiphysics capabilities of COMSOL and run the convection and diffusion submodule, which finds the concentration distribution, taking into account the previously found velocity field. Since we are interested in the behaviour of the concentration distribution rather in specific actual values, for the second stage we set the initial nominal concentration on the inlet of the large channel equal to $100\ \text{mol m}^{-3}$.

Figure 6.13 shows the results obtained for Via A: the velocity vectors after the first stage of the simulation and the concentration contours found in the second stage. It can be seen that as the flow hits the right wall of the trench, a single vortex is formed, while the fluid in the lower part of the trench is almost static. The vortex circulates in the clockwise direction, i.e., the electrolyte flows over the cathode surface from the downstream to the upstream side. The concentration distribution in Figure 6.13(b) reflects how the ions are carried by the flow in Figure 6.13(a). We observe high concentration values in the vicinity of the top-right corner of the trench, lower values in the top-left part of the trench and very low values at its bottom. This implies that if an electrodeposition process was performed under the conditions of the tangential flow, high quality filling for such a trench would not be achieved, since an asymmetric crowding effect would be observed at the mouth of the trench and the electrolyte would get depleted at the bottom.

Figure 6.14 shows the results obtained for Vias B and C: the velocity vectors after the first stage of the simulations and the concentration flux streamlines drawn in red on top of the velocity contours. Similar patterns are observed, with a vortex formed, which would affect electrodeposition under these conditions by producing a rather asymmetric filling.

Comparing the results for Vias B and C is of interest in its own right. The two vias have

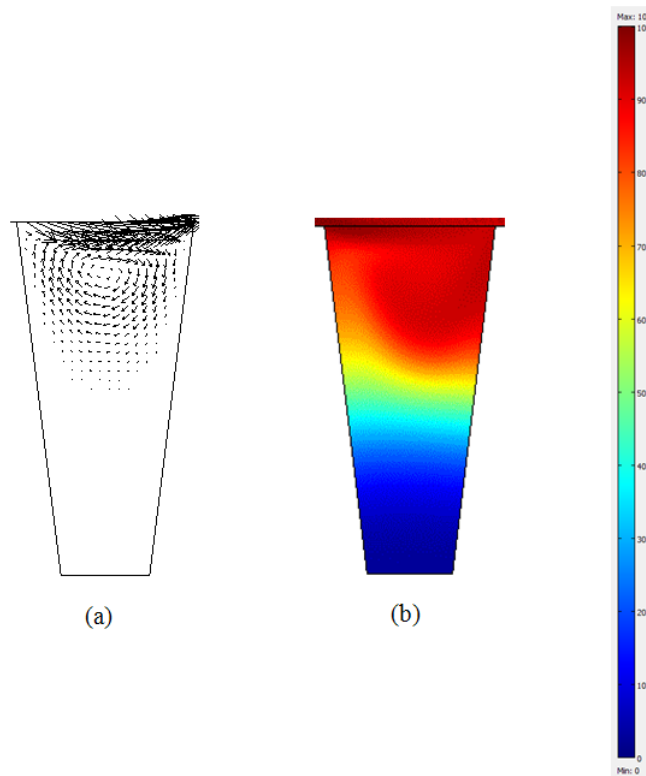


Figure 6.13: Experiment 6.2, the results for Via A: (a) velocity vectors, (b) concentration distribution

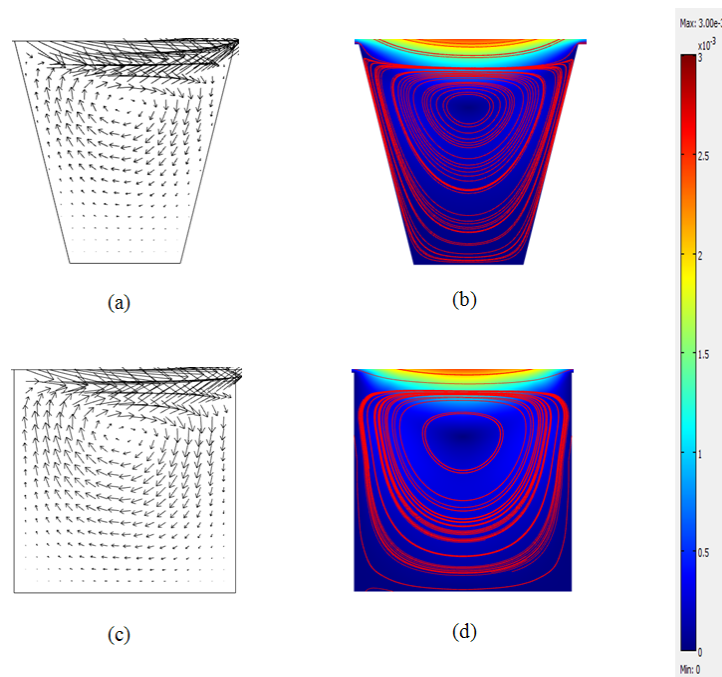


Figure 6.14: Experiment 6.2: (a, c) velocity vectors for Vias B and C, respectively; (b,d) velocity distribution and concentration flux streamlines for Vias B and C, respectively

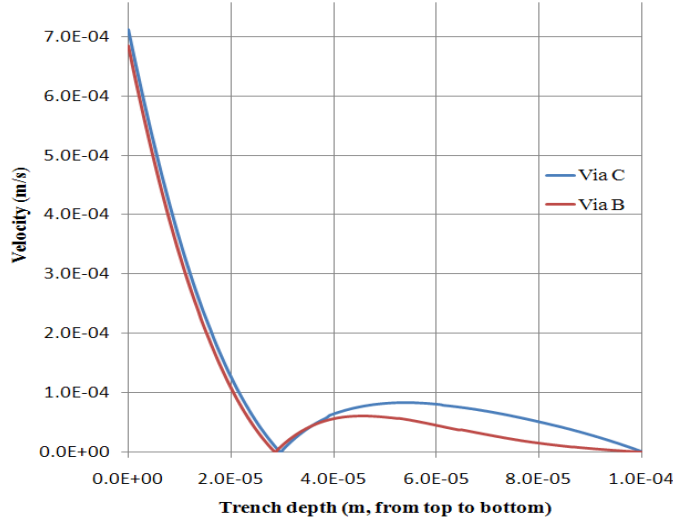


Figure 6.15: Experiment 6.2: Velocities at the vertical central cross-section of Vias B and C

the same mouth diameter, the height and essentially the aspect ratio. Choosing the profile of a via may have a strong impact on the quality of ED; see Section 2.1. Lefebvre et al. [92] report on better quality filling achieved for tapered trenches, rather than for straight or barrel-shaped trenches of the same AR. However, in the case of the tangential flow above the trench a better ion transport is observed for the straight trench, not tapered. Figure 6.15 plots the graphs of velocities computed along the vertical central cross-section of Vias B and C. We observe that the values are essentially the same in the top regions of both vias, rapidly decreasing to 0 at about $30\ \mu\text{m}$ from the top, which corresponds to the centre of the vortex. After this position, for each via velocity increases, which corresponds to the lower part of the vortex. However, for the straight Via C the velocity takes larger values and penetrates deeper: for Via B the maximum velocity of $60\ \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$ is achieved at $43\ \mu\text{m}$ from the top, while for Via C the maximum velocity of $83\ \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$ is achieved at $54\ \mu\text{m}$ from the top. Having reached these maximum values, the velocity decreases to zero at the bottom of the trenches, but for any depth the velocity values for Via C are higher than those for Via B. This behaviour can be explained by the fact that in the case of a tapered trench the incoming tangential flow hits the reflective wall earlier than in the straight trench.

The obtained numerical results have been compared with the real-life measurements taken by our project partners from MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, who used *Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV)* method to analyse

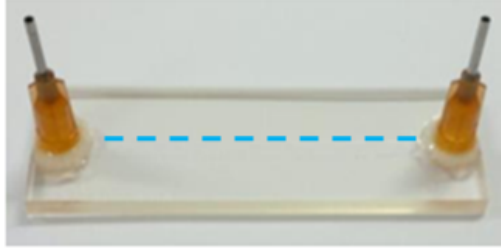


Figure 6.16: The microfluidic chip used for micro-PIV analysis. The position of the large channel is shown by the dashed line

fluid flow. An optically transparent microfluidic sample has been designed to mimic the cross-section of a PCB containing vias of various aspect ratios, as shown in Figure 6.16. The dashed line marks the large channel, $2\text{ mm} \times 60\text{ mm}$, that represents the cross section of a top surface of the PCB where the electroplating solution is placed. Cross sections of the vertical sidewalls and various blind vias are replicated along the length of the channel. The microfluidic samples have been fabricated by the Company Epigem Ltd, which specialises in the manufacturing of microfluidic components based on PMMA. A fluid representing the electrolyte solution and containing polystyrene beads of $0.4\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ diameter has been passed through the microfluidic sample and measurements have been taken using a DantecTM system that coordinates the illumination set-up, the capturing of the images and the processing of the data.

For illustration, we compare the velocity measurements taken along the vertical cross-section of the straight Via C and the values numerically found in Experiment 6.2; see Figure 6.17.

It can be seen, that the modelled speed of flow is fairly similar to that of the measured micro-PIV analysis with a correlation coefficient of around 0.907. The speed of flow drops off considerably as the penetration depth increases.

Both numerical and real-life experiments demonstrate that tangential flow does not enhance the ion transport significantly. The electroplating solution is not readily refreshed at the bottom of blind vias and the ions are depleted in this area, potentially causing electrodeposition defects, such as void formation.

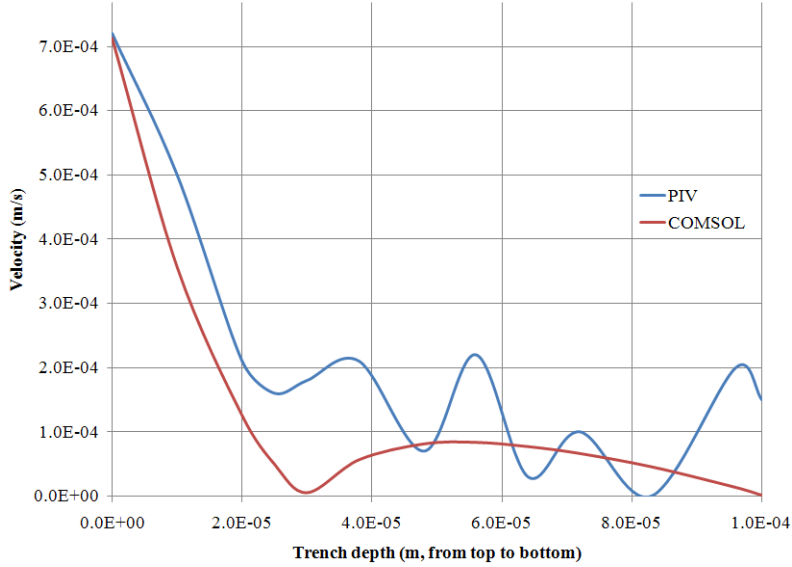


Figure 6.17: Experiment 6.2: Numerical results and measured values for velocities at the vertical central cross-section of Via C

6.6 Micro-Scale Models of Flow in Through Vias

In this section, we present the results of numerical simulations of a flow in through vias, drilled in a board. The purpose of this study is to determine the impact of a flow that is tangential to the board on the velocity and pressure distribution inside the via. As in the previous section, all computational experiments have been conducted by using COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS.

In the series of conducted numerical experiments, we look at the flows in the upper and lower channels connected by the via and distinguish between two situations: (i) the flows in both channels are of the same direction, and (ii) the flows in the upper and in the lower channels are of the opposite directions. The computational domains for these two situations are shown schematically in Figure 6.18. Here, the red arrows show the directions of inlet flows, while the outlets are marked by blue lines where pressure is zero, i.e., $P = 0$.

These experiments have been initiated by the projects partners. The knowledge of the flow properties inside the via would allow us to analyse the ion replenishment due to that flow. We report the results of two series of numerical experiments, one with a HAR via, and the other with a 1:1 AR via.

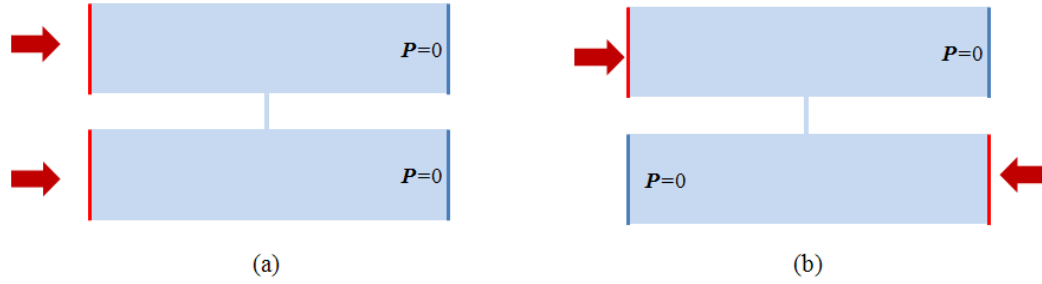


Figure 6.18: Computational domains: (a) co-directional flows; (b) counter-directional flows

6.6.1 Experiments with a 10:1 AR through via

In principle, to analyse the flow inside a through via the required real-life measurements could have been taken by using the micro-PIV technology. However, such measurements appear to be hard to perform for HAR vias (AR 10:1 or higher) and this increases the importance of the numerical modelling approach.

The formal statement of the experiments conducted with a HAR via is given below.

Experiment 6.3

PURPOSE: To determine velocity and pressure distribution in a through via of a 10:1 aspect ratio

DOMAIN: See Figure 6.18

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Upper inlet velocity, V_1	$330 \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$
Lower inlet velocity, V_2	$\{0, \pm 200, \pm 330\} \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$
Height of the via, H	$1000 \mu\text{m}$
Radius of the via, d	$50 \mu\text{m}$
Height of the upper and lower channels	$2000 \mu\text{m}$

TRACKING PARAMETERS: velocity and pressure distribution inside the via

For each value of velocity V_2 , numerical steady state simulations have been conducted. To report the results of these simulations, we split the interior of the via into three regions, A, B and C, that represent the top third, the middle third and the bottom third of the via, respectively; see Figure 6.19(a).

First, we present the values of the average velocity in the three regions, along with the visual representations of corresponding vectors; see Table 6.5 and Figure 6.19.

V_2	Average Values in Region A	Average Values in Region B	Average Values in Region C	Visual Representation
0	21.91	21.89	21.90	Figure 6.19(b)
± 200	8.79	8.74	8.76	Figure 6.19(c)
± 330	0.37	2.4×10^{-4}	0.37	Figure 6.19(d)

Table 6.5: Experiment 6.3: Average velocity values ($\mu\text{m} / \text{s}$)

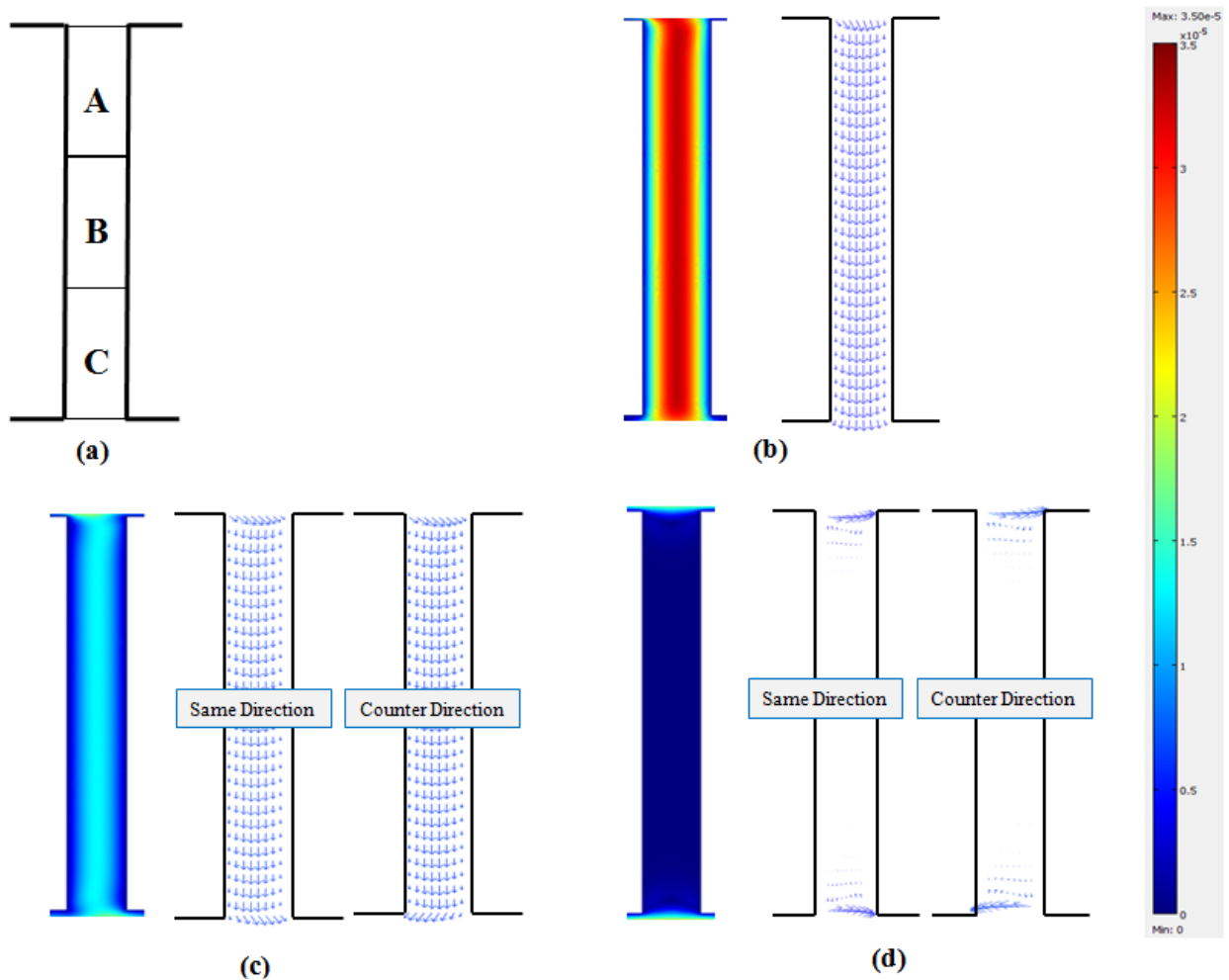


Figure 6.19: Experiment 6.3: (a) regions of the via; values and vectors of velocity: (b) $V_2 = 0$, (c) $V_2 = \pm 200 \mu\text{m/s}$, (d) $V_2 = \pm 330 \mu\text{m/s}$

Below we list several observations regarding the behaviour of the average velocity inside the via.

- In each region A, B and C, the average velocity depends on the absolute value of V_2 of the flow velocity in the lower channel, and is independent of its direction;
- If there is no flow in the lower channel, i.e., $V_2 = 0$, the velocity reaches its maximum and is uniform along the vertical sections of the via, see Figure 6.19(b);
- If the flow in the lower channel is slower than in the upper channel, i.e., $|V_2| < V_1$, the flow goes through the via downwards, and at the bottom mouth the direction of the flow is determined by the direction of the flow in the lower channel, see Figure 6.19(c);
- If $|V_2| = V_1$ then a small circulation is observed in the area close to each mouth, and the flow is essentially absent in areas close to Region B, see Figure 6.19(d).

Consider now the pressure drop ΔP along the centre cross section of the via, which exhibits a similar behaviour.

- The pressure drop depends on the absolute value of V_2 , and is independent of its direction;
- The largest pressure drop of $\Delta P = 0.0265$ Pa is observed for the case of $V_2 = 0$;
- For the case $|V_2| < V_1$, the pressure drop is $\Delta P = 0.01$ Pa;
- For the case $|V_2| = V_1$, pressure remains constant $P = 0.0286$ Pa, no pressure drop is observed.

The main conclusion of these series of experiments is that in order to guarantee higher velocity values (or, equivalently, a large pressure drop) in a HAR through via, the bath design should provide the largest possible difference between the absolute values of the flow velocities at the two sides of the board, above and below the via.

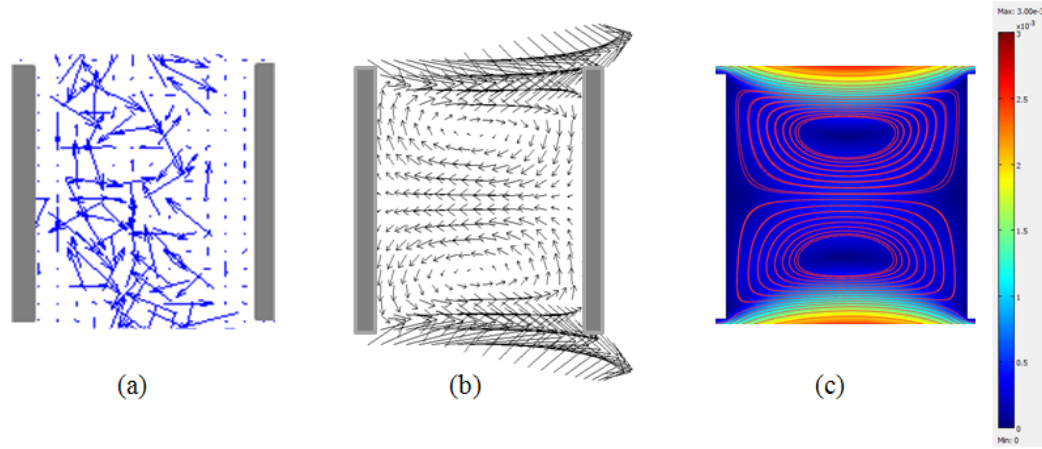


Figure 6.20: Results for the same directions of external flows: (a) velocity vectors delivered by the PIV imaging system (b) velocity vectors found by COMSOL, (c) velocity distributions and streamlines found by COMSOL

6.6.2 Experiments with a 1:1 AR through via

Additionally, we have conducted a similar experiment with a 1:1 AR through via, $100\ \mu\text{m} \times 100\ \mu\text{m}$. Two versions of the tangential external flow of the same magnitude have been studied: (i) the same direction in the upper and lower channels, and (ii) the opposite directions, as shown in Figure 6.18(a) and (b), respectively. If in Experiment 6.3 with a HAR through via the inner flow patterns mainly depend on the magnitudes of the external flows but not on their direction, here we have observed that the flow behaviour in the via essentially depends on the directions of the external flows. We have conducted numerical simulations with a 1:1 AR through via based on a similar model as in Experiment 6.3.

The numerical results in the case of the same direction in the upper and lower channels are shown in Figure 6.20. Besides, for this case we have been able to compare our findings with the PIV measurements performed by our partners from MISEC, School of Engineering and Physical Sciences, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh; see Section 6.5 for more details.

Unlike in Experiment 6.3 with a HAR through via, here the flow inside the via forms two fairly symmetric vortices that rotate in the opposite directions. Thus, the flow in the upper channel will provide the ion transport in the top part of the via, while the flow in the lower channel will be responsible for the ion supply in the bottom part. The lowest velocity is observed in the vicinity of the walls, at the half depth of the via.

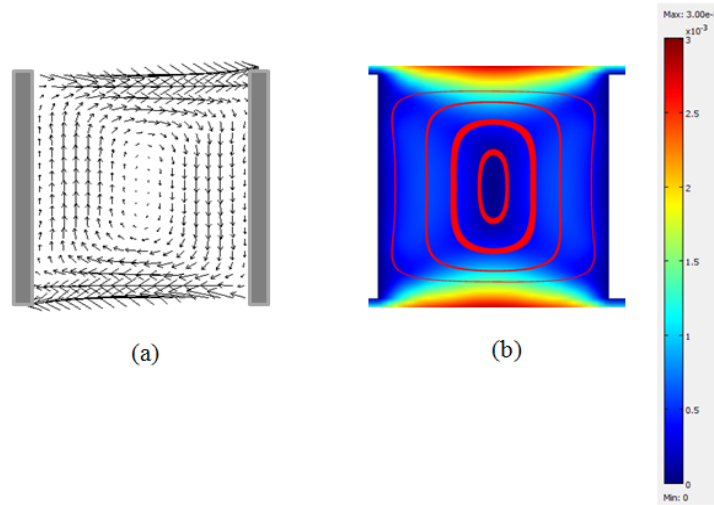


Figure 6.21: Numerical results for the opposite directions of external flows found by COMSOL: (a) velocity vectors, (b) velocity distributions and streamlines

If the flows in the upper and lower channels run in the opposite directions, the flow inside the via exhibits a completely different behaviour, as can be seen in Figure 6.21.

Here, the flow inside the via forms a single vortex that rotates clockwise. This will provide a good circulation and a more uniform ion supply to the walls' region.

One of the implications of the numerical study presented in this section is that in order to guarantee higher velocity values in a through via, the bath design should provide the largest possible difference between the absolute values of the flow velocities at the two sides of the board. This provides a feedback to the macro model discussed in Section 6.3, which in turn may lead to redesign recommendations.

6.7 Parametric Study on Micro-Scale Flow Models in Trenches

In this section, we present the results of a parametric study of micro-scale models with trenches of various geometric configurations. The purpose of this study is to characterise flow performance under direct flow, with the vertical velocity penetration depth and the average velocity as the performance metrics.

In the series of conducted numerical experiments, it is assumed that a trench has the structure as shown in Figure 6.22, where

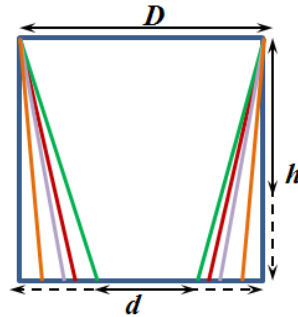


Figure 6.22: Configuration of the trenches in the parametric study

- D is the fixed top diameter;
- h is a variable height;
- d is a variable bottom diameter.

It is assumed that a two-dimensional laminar flow is applied, directed perpendicularly to the board. The perpendicular flow orientation is known to enhance the transport of chemical species, as observed in real-life experiments [51].

Figure 6.23 outlines the corresponding computational domain. Formally, the setup of the study can be described as follows.

Experiment 6.4

PURPOSE: To characterise flow performance in trenches under direct flow

DOMAIN: See Figure 6.23

FIXED INPUT PARAMETERS:

Top diameter, D	$120 \mu\text{m}$
Inlet flow velocity, V_{Inlet}	10^{-3} m s^{-1}
Distance from the inlet to the board	$100 \mu\text{m}$

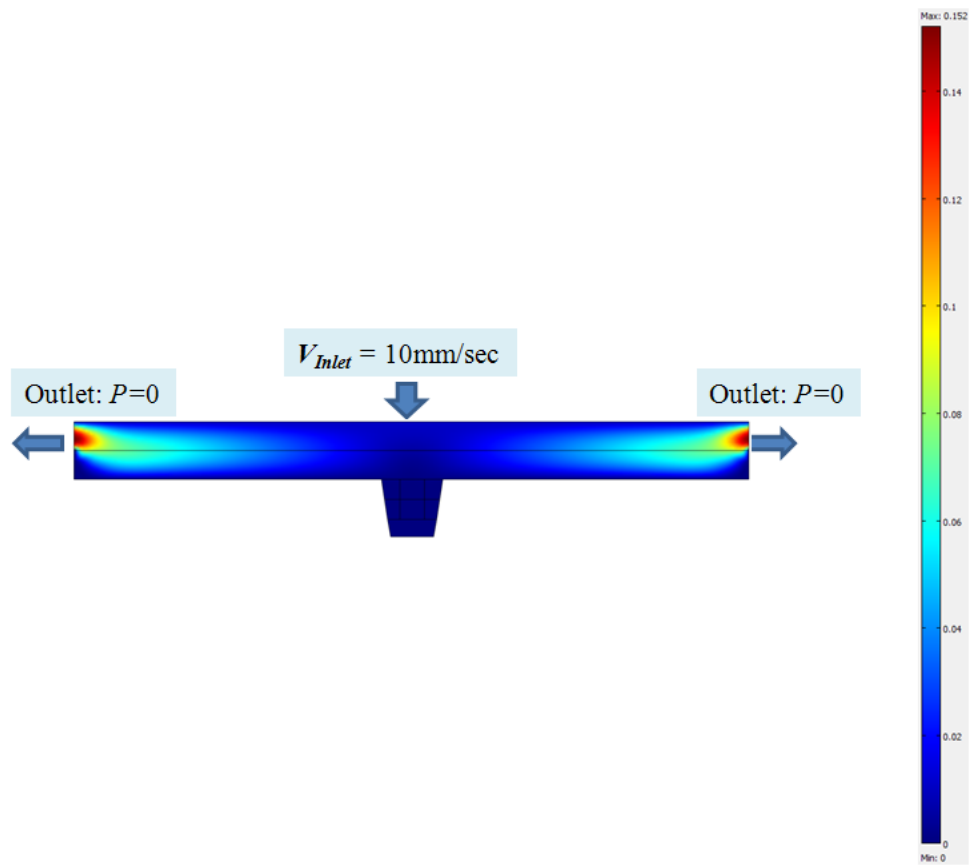


Figure 6.23: Computational domain for the parametric study

DESIGN PARAMETERS:

Height of a trench, h	$\{80, 100, 120\} \mu\text{m}$
Bottom diameter of a trench, d	$\{60, 80, 100, 120\} \mu\text{m}$

RESPONSE PARAMETERS: vertical velocity penetration depth, average velocity values in various parts of the trench (at the mouth of the trench, at the top/middle part and at the middle/middle part); see Figure 6.24.

For each combination of the design parameters, numerical steady state simulations have been conducted by running the Navier-Stokes module for incompressible fluid within COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS.

For the direct flow along the vertical symmetry axis of a trench, a similar pattern of velocity distribution has been observed for all trenches; for illustration, see Figure 6.25 that shows the velocity field and velocity streamlines (in red) for one of the trenches. Notice that the direct flow initiates two symmetric vortices, with the opposite directions of rotation. Thus, the direct flow supplies the ions to the side walls at the same rate, and therefore we may expect an even side-wise filling of the via at the electrodeposition stage. This is in contrast with the case of the tangential flow above the trench studied in Section 6.5, where a single asymmetric vortex is formed, which may result into a non-uniform filling of the via during electrodeposition.

In Experiment 6.4, in order to compute the penetration depth of the flow velocity, we consider the velocity distribution along the vertical cross-section of the trench and determine point Q , at which the vertical component of the velocity becomes less than 10^{-8} m s^{-1} ; we may assume that below Q only chaotic Brownian movement takes place; see Figure 6.24(a). The penetration depth is reported as a ratio of the depth of Q (the distance between Q and

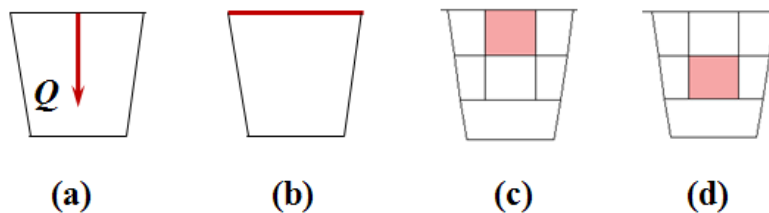


Figure 6.24: Computing response parameters for Experiment 6.4: (a) penetration depth; (b) the mouth of the trench; (c) the top/middle part of the trench; (d) the middle/middle part of the trench

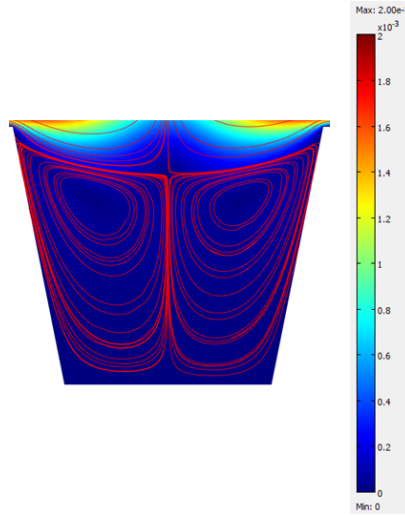


Figure 6.25: Experiment 6.4: Velocity distribution and streamlines for the trench with $h = 100 \mu\text{m}$ and $d = 80 \mu\text{m}$

the mouth of the trench) to the height of the trench. The average velocity is computed by numerical integration over the relevant area; see Figure 6.24(b)-(d).

The obtained results are reported in Table 6.6.

h (μm)	d (μm)	Penetration Depth (%)	Average Velocity at the Mouth ($\mu\text{m} / \text{s}$)	Average Velocity at the Top/Middle ($\mu\text{m} / \text{s}$)	Average Velocity at the Middle/Middle ($\mu\text{m} / \text{s}$)
80	60	90.9	877.1	147.1	9.8
	80	93.5	879.6	151.3	15.8
	100	95.0	882.3	157.0	23.2
	120	95.5	885.6	164.0	31.3
100	60	83.4	878.6	149.5	13.5
	80	89.5	880.7	153.6	19.7
	100	92.5	883.0	158.9	27.5
	120	94.0	885.7	165.4	36.6
120	60	74.3	879.6	152.0	16.4
	80	80.9	881.7	155.0	21.8
	100	86.7	883.6	159.0	28.2
	120	90.8	885.8	165.6	37.2

Table 6.6: Numerical results of Experiment 6.4

The data of this table has become an input for the DoE module of VISUALDOC, see Section 4.5, and for each of the response parameters the response surface has been found, as a quadratic approximation function of two design variables, h and d ; see Table 6.7 for the found

Response Parameter	Response Surface Coefficients					
	h^2	d^2	hd	h	d	Const
Penetration depth (a)	-0.0035	-0.0019	0.0050	-0.0259	0.0122	96.8040
Av. velocity at mouth (b)	0	0.0003	-0.0010	0.1243	0.1591	861.0500
Av. velocity at top/middle (c)	-0.0012	0.0018	-0.0015	0.4443	0.0720	115.100
Av. velocity at middle/middle (d)	-0.0034	0.0018	0	0.8281	0.0405	-43.4780

Table 6.7: Experiment 6.4: Coefficients of response surfaces

Response Parameter	Response Surface	Direct Simulation
Penetration depth (%)	77.84	77.40
Av. velocity at mouth ($\mu\text{m/s}$)	880.65	889.70
Av. velocity at top/middle ($\mu\text{m/s}$)	153.15	153.50
Av. velocity at middle/middle ($\mu\text{m/s}$)	18.60	19.50

Table 6.8: Experiment 6.4: Predicted and computed values for a specific trench

coefficients, rounded to 4 decimal places. The corresponding response surfaces are shown in Figure 6.26

The obtained response surfaces fit very well to the observations listed in Table 6.6. For example, for the penetration depth, VISUALDOC outputs the coefficient of multiple determination R^2 equal to 0.9978; the values of R^2 for the average velocities for the mentioned three areas are equal to 0.9935 (mouth), 0.9988 (top/middle) and 0.9975 (middle/middle).

VISUALDOC additionally allows us to determine the impact of each design parameter on the resulting response parameters. For the average velocities in the top/middle and middle/middle areas, h is reported to be more significant than d , while for the other two response parameters related to average velocity we may treat h and d as equally important.

The results of Experiment 6.4 can be used to develop a prediction tool. For example, our partners at Merlin Circuit Technology Ltd are in particular interested in a trench with $D = 120 \mu\text{m}$, $h = 120 \mu\text{m}$ and $d = 70 \mu\text{m}$. For this trench, Table 6.8 shows the values of the four response parameters found by substitution into the analytical expressions from Table 6.7, as well as those computed as a result of a direct numerical simulation.

The predicted and computed values fit extremely well, with $R^2 = 0.999998$.

Briefly, the results of Experiment 6.4 with the direct flow in the trenches of the fixed top diameter D can be stated as follows.

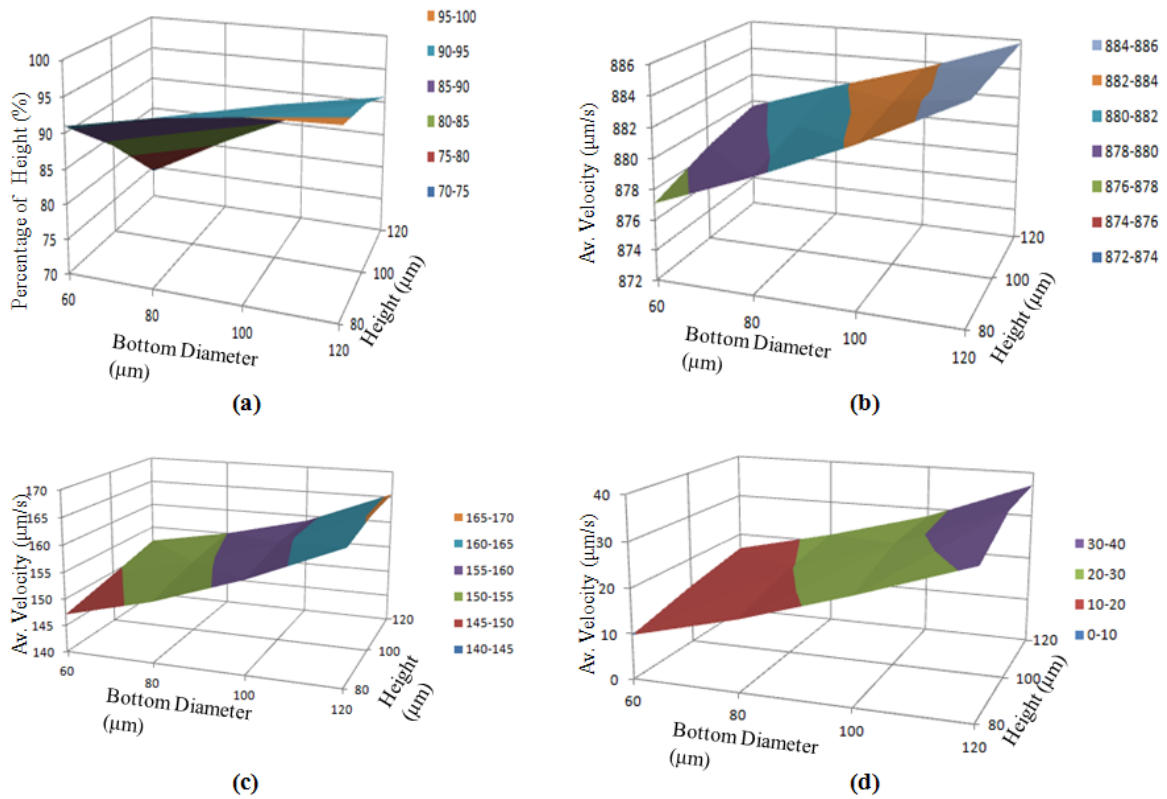


Figure 6.26: Response surfaces for response parameters: (a) penetration depth; (b) average velocity at the mouth; (c) average velocity at the top/middle area; (d) average velocity at the middle/middle area

- For a fixed height h , the decrease in the bottom diameter d results into a decrease of the values of all four response parameters.
- For a fixed bottom diameter d , the decrease in height h results into a decrease of all three response parameters related to average velocity, while the penetration depth increases.

Thus, in the presence of the direct flow, the straight vias are preferable, as far as the ion transport is concerned. Notice that a similar conclusion is derived in Section 6.5, for the case of the tangential flow.

Chapter 7

Micro and Macro Models of Acoustic Agitation

Megasonic agitation is accepted as a possible mechanism of enhancing basic electrodeposition with a purpose of producing high quality fillings of microvias.

Similar to Chapter 6, here we also face with both macro and micro models of the acoustically induced phenomena, and we develop the corresponding two-stage methodology. The macro models are used to determine a possible additional flow in the plating cell. Besides, for the region of the mouth of a microvia, macro models supply the amplitude of the acoustic velocity and guarantee a high level of ion concentration. At the micro level, we determine that the latter factor has the most significant influence on ion transport. On the other hand, taking into account acoustic streaming inside the via is demonstrated to lead to no improvements for blind vias and to a minor improvement for through vias. The experiments with numerical models that combine both basic ED and AS are reported and analysed. The material of this chapter corresponds to Objective 6 of the thesis set in Section 1.1.

7.1 Review of Approaches to Modelling of Acoustic Phenomena

In Chapter 3, we have described the general principles of mathematical modelling of acoustic streaming based on the method of successive approximations. This general technique has been illustrated for various situations, including standing/traveling waves, open/closed channels, slip/non-slip wall boundary conditions, etc. In this section, we review more recent develop-

ments in this area, paying attention not only to the mathematical side of modelling, but also to possible approaches to finding numerical solutions of relevant problems. Recall that notation and definitions of the variables related to acoustic streaming (AS) are given in Table 2.

Multiple attempts have been made to find a general solution for the relationship between the intensity field and the acoustic velocity, taking into account streaming effects.

Tjøtta [160] introduces a simple formula for the streaming velocity

$$U_s = \frac{8\alpha IR^2}{\mu c}. \quad (7.1)$$

Starritt et al. [152] calculate the velocities using this formula for typical beams applied in Doppler sonography. However, as shown in [152], the experimentally measured velocities may considerably differ from those computed by (7.1).

Wu and Du [175] develop an approximate solution for the on-axis AS velocity generated by a flat and weakly focused transducer. They use the method of successive approximations and time averaging to derive the governing stream equation that is accurate up to the second order. Applying the parabolic approximation method by Aanonsen et al. [1], the authors obtain that $U_a \simeq \frac{P_a}{\rho_0 c}$, and further they derive the Poisson equation for the axial streaming velocity $\nabla^2 U_s = -\frac{2\alpha}{\mu c} I_x$, where I_x is the acoustic intensity of the beam propagating along the x axis.

Nowicki et al. [118] and [119] modify the approximate solution of Wu and Du to the Poisson equation by directly applying the well-known general solution for the relevant Dirichlet boundary problem used for this type of equation.

Kamakura et al. [80] examine theoretically and experimentally Eckart acoustic streaming induced by a piston source in water. They solve the axisymmetric flow equations numerically by the stream-function vorticity method. The authors show the evolution of streaming velocity with time and point out that diffraction of sound beams plays an important role in the generation of streaming.

Lee and Wang [91] investigate the effect of compressibility on the streaming flow. The authors agree with Raney et al. [136] that compressibility can affect the inner flow but not the outer flow for the streaming between parallel plates, but for cylinders or spheres compressibility additionally affects the outer streaming flow.

The effect of compressibility on AS near a rigid boundary has also been investigated by Qi [134]. He tries to resolve an existing inconsistency: while compressibility is the necessary condition for the propagation of acoustic waves, previous analysis of AS was limited to incompressible fluids. This inconsistent description has appeared due to the use of the incompressible boundary layer solutions, obtained by Schlichting [147], to determine AS near rigid boundaries. The results presented in [134] show that the adaptation of compressibility leads to a larger streaming velocity outside the boundary layer. The effect was found to be significant in gases, but not in liquids. Later Qi et al. [135] extended the study to investigating AS in a circular tube. The authors made corrections to earlier solutions including the effects of compressibility and heat conduction.

Bossart et al. [17] describe the procedure for solving the boundary acoustic problems. They use either the existing boundary element software or the finite element acoustic software, neither of which handles the viscous and thermal phenomena for the inner and outer streaming. The authors use the hybrid method that includes a global numerical solution and a local high-resolution analytical solution inside the boundary layer. These solutions are combined formally by matching at the boundary layer interfaces with the medium and an accurate combined solution is constructed. The domain may be either open or closed and may have, or not, dimensions of the order of magnitude of the boundary layer thickness. The described hybrid method is used to calculate the acoustic pressure field in a thermo-viscous fluid-filled large tube.

Wan and Kuznetsov [168] investigate fluid flow in a rectangular cavity whose lid vibrates in a standing wave form. The sinusoidal acoustic streaming driving velocity is generated at the edge of the viscous boundary layer near the lid. When the vibrating Reynolds number is sufficiently large and hence the boundary layer thickness is small, this streaming velocity acts as a driving slip velocity for the flow in the cavity. Numerical results are obtained for the cavities of three different aspect ratios.

Atkas and Farouk [6] simulate AS in a compressible gas-filled two-dimensional rectangular enclosure and numerically investigate the effect of the sound field intensity on the formation of AS structures. They find that up to a certain value of the ratio of the enclosure height

to the wavelength, the vibration motion causes regular and steady streaming flows. However, when the enclosure height is increased beyond that limit, the streaming flow becomes irregular and complex. The authors use the time-step splitting technique and a Finite Volume Method based on the flux-corrected transport algorithm for discretising the governing equations. This scheme has the fourth-order phase accuracy.

Frommelt et al. [58] present an approach to determining the streaming flow that is generated by Rayleigh surface acoustic waves in microfluidic systems of an arbitrary shape using numerical finite element simulations. Ranges of the time and length scales relevant for flows that are driven by surface acoustic waves are extremely wide. Surface acoustic waves act on very short length and time scales. But they induce the flow of large length and the time scales. To avoid these inconsistency the total problem is broken down into three subproblems or modules. In the first subproblem, the authors obtain the effective force using the raytracing algorithm. In the second module, the effective force is used to determine the fluid motion on a time scale that is much larger than the period of the acoustic wave. On this large time scale, the fluid is considered as incompressible. Finally, in the third subproblem, motion of small particles in the velocity field is described.

Rott [144] advances the Rayleigh theory of standing acoustic waves in tubes by taking into account the influence of thermal conductivity of the fluid on AS. He considers the general case with external heat sources and sinks when the temperature along the tube is a given function. The author derives the analytical formula for the axial component of the streaming velocity which among usual characteristics of the fluid includes also the coefficient of thermal conductivity and the specific heat of the fluid. Fedorov and Tsoi [52] determine AS in a boundary layer in a viscous heat-conducting medium for arbitrary grazing angles.

The theoretical analysis of the inner streaming generated by a standing wave grazing the plane boundary is discussed by Rudenko and Soluyan [145]. The effective channel width can be infinite, and the narrow channels are excluded from consideration. Further, Waxler [170] presents a method for calculating the streaming velocity in thermo-viscous gas between two parallel plates with arbitrary distance between them. Bailliet et al. [11] add thermal conductivity and temperature dependence of the viscosity for the case of two parallel plates

as well as for the case of cylindrical tubes. In both cases, numerical integration is required to calculate the streaming velocity.

Hamilton et al. [66] derive a completely analytical solution for the streaming velocity generated by standing waves. They consider a purely viscous fluid in a two-dimensional channel. Their results are in good agreement with the classical solution of Rayleigh [138] for wide channels and for outer streaming. The authors notice that when the channel width is reduced, the inner vortices increase in size relatively to the outer vortices. For very narrow channels, the outer streaming disappears and only the inner streaming exists. The same team of authors also extend their analysis to a gas and include two thermal effects: heat conduction and dependence of the viscosity on temperature [67]. They consider a gas in cylindrical tubes and in two-dimensional channels and conclude that the streaming for these two cases is qualitatively the same. In channels that are very wide comparing to the viscous penetration depth, as well as for very narrow channels, the influence of the two thermal effects is small. In channels that have a width that is 10–20 times the viscous penetration depth, the effect of heat conduction can be essential.

Trujillo and Knoerzer [161] develop a CFD model for predicting AS induced by an ultrasonic horn reactor. For high power regimes, a high attenuation coefficient is valid and the total acoustic momentum rate is converted into hydrodynamic momentum rate in close vicinity of the source. On the other hand, for low power regimes, sound beams take longer distances to complete absorption and to convert its acoustic energy into rate of momentum producing streaming. In the former case, the horn tip is considered as an inlet, while in the latter case an alternative approach is offered.

Nabavi et al. [112, 113] report the results of the experimental investigation of the formation of acoustic streaming velocity fields in an air-filled square channel with standing waves. The authors use synchronized PIV method in their experiments. In [113] the authors distinguish two patterns of AS: regular and irregular, and show how frequency and velocity amplitude affect the pattern. The regular pattern appears as two streaming vortices per quarter-wavelength of the acoustic wave which are symmetric about the center line of the channel. For the irregular pattern, the shape and the number of the streaming vortices are different from those observed

in the regular case. Consgrove et al. [30] use the PIV method to study Eckart streaming in medical applications.

In their paper, Wada et al. report the results of FEM simulations for calculating the AS in the air gap of the pump. These numerical results can be helpful for design optimization of the pump. The authors suggest several methods to analyze acoustic pressure distribution and acoustic velocity distribution in the air gap. However, only the method based on the two-dimensional representation of geometry produces results that comply well with the experiments.

In many applications it is required to determine the parameters of the transducer in order to reach the required performance. For example, in therapeutic ultrasound procedures, the ability of high intensity ultrasound to rapidly elevate tissue temperatures is used. To maximize the effectiveness of the procedure, as well as to avoid tissue damage, it is desirable to predict the intensity distribution of the ultrasound beam within the medium.

In [68] and [111], the authors consider the ultrasound beam that is propagated in a liquid medium in the axial direction z and has the radius $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$. The method that is employed for finding the distribution of intensity I combines analytical, numerical and experimental techniques.

In [68], the authors describe a procedure that starts from a trial value of power and iteratively improves it trying to reach a close fit of the numerical velocity values to those observed experimentally. For the current value of power, the acoustic averaged pressure \bar{P} is obtained as a numerical solution to the so-called Khokhlov-Zabolotskaya-Kuznetsov (KZK) equation. This allows to find the z -component of driving force by

$$F_z = \frac{2\alpha}{\rho_0 c} I = \frac{2\alpha}{(\rho_0 c)^2} \bar{P}^2.$$

This value is used to find the averaged streaming velocity components by numerically solving the system of equations similar to those discussed in Section 3.2. Disadvantages of the outlined approach include high computation time for repetitive numerical solution of various equations and a possibly low accuracy of the sound propagation code used to solve the KZK equation in each iteration.

A similar problem is considered in [111], where the axial component of the beam intensity I_z is found by a direct method. The authors observe that the second derivative of the z -component of velocity \bar{U}_z can be approximated by a Gaussian function. Relative to the iterative approach described above, the direct techniques are much faster and require no software for simulating beam propagation or fluid flow. However, the direct method maybe unstable due to the difference approximation of derivatives.

7.2 A Methodology of Multi-Scale Acoustic Streaming Modelling

In this section, we outline a methodology that can be used for studying acoustic streaming phenomena that take place at different levels in the plating cell. Our approach also handles combined numerical models, which integrate AS and ordinary flow. In the most complete case, the methodology brings us to the ultimate goal of the whole project, i.e., allows us to derive conclusions on possible enhancement of electrodeposition in small vias in the presence of AS and/or ordinary flow.

For the models that do not include ED explicitly, we focus on possible favourable effects that AS may have on ion transport.

As in Chapter 6, we consider processes in a typical plating cell, similar to that shown in Figure 6.1. This is a rather large bath filled with electrolyte, with inserted panels with predrilled microvias. A cell is equipped with an inlet and an outlet for creating an ordinary flow of the electrolyte. Additionally, the cell contains an megasonic transducer.

By analogy with the methodology presented in Section 6.2, here we also deal with physical processes of different scales, and that naturally breaks up our consideration into two stages. In the first stage, we study the *macro-scale* models of processes in the whole cell. The results of the numerical experiments at the macro-scale level are taken as part of the input for the *micro-scale* models, which concentrate on numerical simulations in small vias.

Our interest in macro models is two-fold, which reflects the dual nature of flows created by megasonic agitation. Recall from Chapter 3, that we distinguish between the first-order and second-order phenomena induced by the high-frequency agitation:

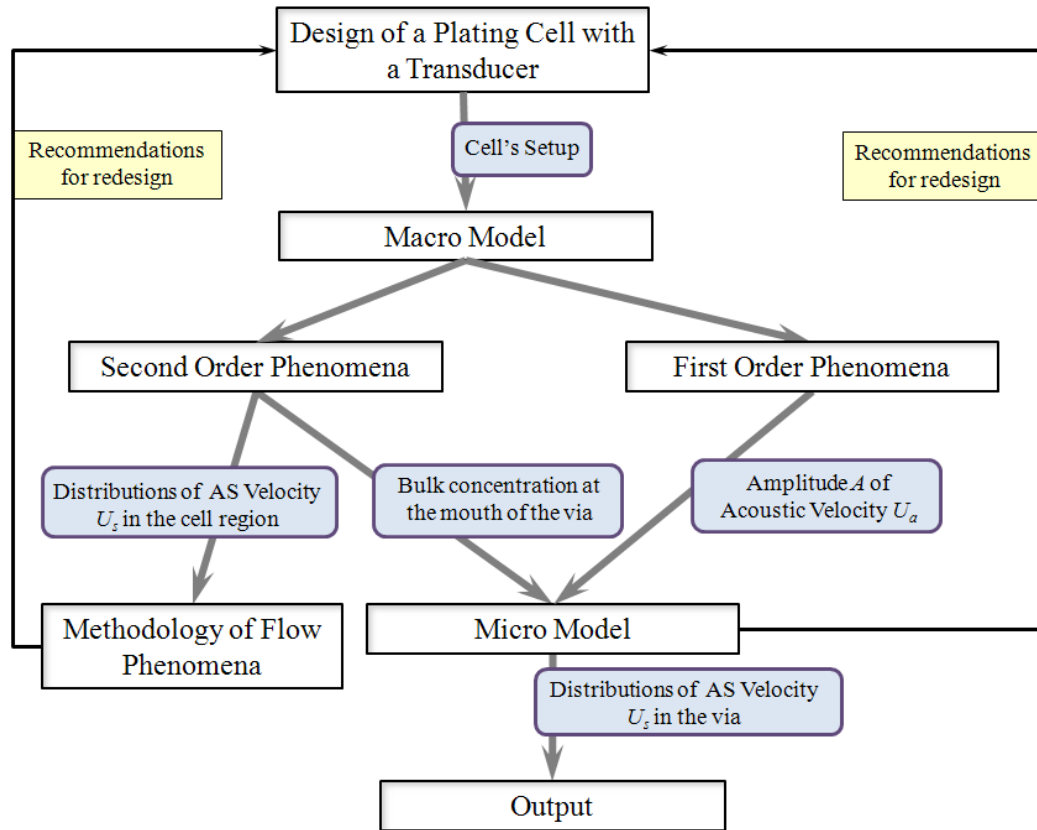


Figure 7.1: A principal scheme of methodology of multi-scale modelling of acoustic phenomena in a plating cell

- the first-order harmonic component, associated with acoustic velocity U_a and pressure P_a , and
- the second-order component (which is actually acoustic streaming as such), associated with streaming velocity U_s and pressure P_s .

Figure 7.1 outlines the main features of the proposed methodology.

One of the outputs of the macro model is a distribution of streaming velocity U_s , i.e., the second order velocity component. Since AS behaves essentially as an ordinary flow, it can be modelled using standard CFD tools. Moreover, for further investigation of the streaming velocity field we can use our flow methodology from Chapter 6. Notice that this also allows us to study combined macro models, with streaming induced by the transducer and an ordinary flow pumped through the inlet, taking into account that AS and ordinary flow are weakly coupled.

Besides, AS generates a thin boundary layer along the panel with a rather strong flow. For the micro model, this implies that the bulk concentration will be maintained at a high level at the mouth of the via. This will affect the boundary conditions in the micro models of ED in the presence of AS; see Sections 7.3.1 and 7.4 for details.

Another output of the macro model is a distribution of either acoustic velocity U_a or pressure P_a over the surface of an entire panel or its region. Typically, U_a is a harmonic function of an amplitude A ; see (3.12). The found value of A can be used to establish links with the micro model. The micro modelling stage takes the found value of amplitude A as an input and determines the distribution of the streaming velocity inside a via.

The main reason of placing a transducer into a plating cell is to try to improve ion transport. As demonstrated in Section 7.3, AS in the cell generates a fairly powerful flow. The advantages or disadvantages of this additional flow can be analysed by the methodology of flow phenomena from Chapter 6, which may involve consideration of concentration distribution. This may include recommendations for redesign. If in the case of the ordinary flow the options for redesign are limited by changing a position and/or characteristics of the inlet, here we also look at different positions (distances and angles) or parameters (frequency, intensity, etc.) of the transducer. The increased number of redesign options increases the chances of finding a good cell design.

At the micro level, we may observe that the acoustic streaming does not improve the ion transport considerably or the streaming velocity distribution is highly irregular. In this case, a redesign can be recommended that should affect positions/characteristics of the transducer. On other hand, as a result of this study we derive a conclusion that AS inside the via does not improve the ion transport considerably, so that other types of enhancement must be sought for.

7.3 Macro-Scale Models of Acoustic Streaming

In this section, we report the numerical results of computational experiments with a macro model that is based on a plating cell equipped with a transducer for generating acoustic streaming. In accordance with the scheme in Figure 7.1, our consideration is split into parts

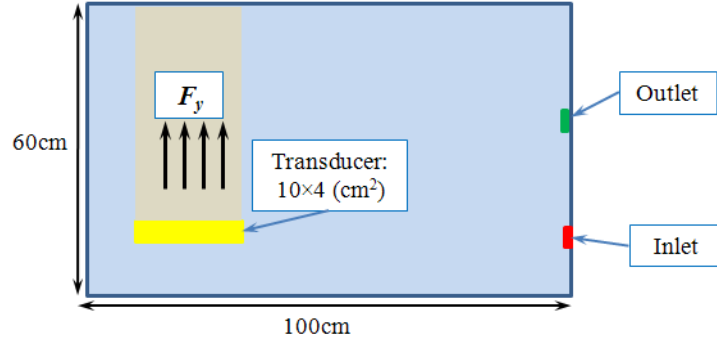


Figure 7.2: Computational domain for Experiment 7.1

that address the second order and the first order acoustic phenomena, respectively.

7.3.1 Second Order Phenomena

We start with considering a combined model for a plating cell that is equipped with both a transducer and an inlet/outlet pair for generating an ordinary flow. We look at a 2D cell of a simplified structure with no inserted panels, schematically shown in Figure 7.2.

A formal description of our experiment is given below.

Experiment 7.1

PURPOSE: To determine velocity distribution in a plating cell in presence of a traveling wave induced by the megasonic transducer and, possibly, of forced steady flow from the inlet.

DOMAIN: See Figure 7.2

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Inlet velocity, V	0.6 m s^{-1}
Intensity of agitation, I	50000 W m^{-2}
Frequency, f	10^6 Hz
Attenuation coefficient, α	0.0078 m^{-1}

The computational experiments have been conducted by the use the fluid-flow module and the turbulence module in PHYSICA.

First, assume that the ordinary flow is ignored. As follows from Section 3.2, the distribution of streaming velocity U_s and pressure P_s can be found by solving equation (3.11), where F is an appropriately determined stationary driving force that acts in the y -direction. In the case under consideration, the transducer generates a wave that travels in a wide channel, so

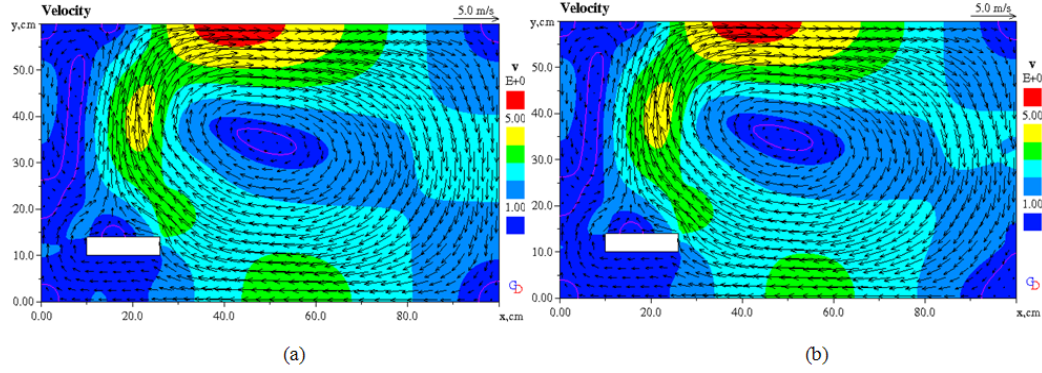


Figure 7.3: Experiment 7.1: velocity contours and vectors: (a) acoustic streaming only, (b) AS combined with ordinary flow through the inlet

that the driving force can be found as described in Section 3.3, i.e., by formula (3.15), where A is computed by (3.13) with the given intensity I . Equation (3.11) is a special case of the steady-state form of the general transport equation (4.1) with F as the source term.

To incorporate the ordinary flow into the model, we add the inlet and the outlet, both 4 cm wide, and prescribe the corresponding boundary conditions, the inlet velocity V and the zero pressure at the outlet.

It is clear from Figure 7.3 that the influence of the ordinary flow is insignificant and the AS component of the combined flow dominates.

The value we have found numerically (for AS only) is 5 m s^{-1} . Using Tjøtta’s formula (7.1), for the maximum streaming velocity U_s is computed as 5.2 m s^{-1} . Notice that Tjøtta’s formula is widely accepted in acoustic streaming research and has been experimentally validated in [55] and [178]. The graph of experimental measurements of streaming velocity as a function of intensity presented in [10] gives velocity 4.8 m s^{-1} for 50000 W m^{-2} and $f = 1 \text{ MHz}$.

Another aspect of the second order phenomena associated with AS appears to have the most noticeable effect on ion transport and ion concentration distribution at the micro level. In particular, this is important for the micro models that combine ED and AS. Recall that in ED, we use the tertiary current distribution, which is governed by a version of the Butler-Volmer law (5.7), that includes a ratio of C_{Int} to C^∞ , where C_{Int} is the ion concentration at the electrolyte/copper interface, i.e., in the vicinity of the cathode, while C^∞ represents the so-called bulk, or far-field, concentration. In our experiments with basic electrodeposition in

Chapter 5, the value C^∞ has been used as a boundary condition at a certain distance from the mouth of the via; see Figure 5.8. A similar principle should be employed in micro models that simulate ED in small vias in the presence of an ordinary flow. Recall that an ordinary flow generates the hydrodynamic boundary layer along the board; see Section 6.1. As estimated in [59], with a flow velocity of 4 m s^{-1} , the thickness δ_{Flow} of this layer reaches $1500 \mu\text{m}$, which prevents us from assigning the bulk concentration at smaller distances from the surface of the board. On the other hand, the acoustic boundary layer generated by megasonic agitation is extremely thin. For example, as follows from Section 3.5.1, its thickness $\delta = \beta^{-1}$ with β computed by formula (3.23) for a transducer’s frequency 1 MHz is less than $0.6 \mu\text{m}$. The velocity U_s in the acoustic boundary layer is high and is responsible for fast replenishment of ions along the panel. Thus, without loss of accuracy, in micro models that study ion transport in the presence of megasonic agitation, the bulk concentration C^∞ can be prescribed to the area immediately close to the mouth of a microvia.

7.3.2 First Order Phenomena

In this subsection, we describe a numerical approach to computing the amplitude A of the acoustic velocity U_a at the mouth of a via drilled in a panel inserted into a plating cell.

To illustrate the modelling technique, below we describe experiments with a rather simplified 2D macro model of the following general setup. A plating cell filled with an electrolyte contains a transducer and a panel placed d cm away from the transducer, parallel to its vibrating surface. The computational domain is outlined in Figure 7.4.

A formal description of our experiment is given below.

Experiment 7.2

PURPOSE: To determine acoustic velocity amplitude A at the surface of the panel

DOMAIN: See Figure 7.4(a)

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Distance, d	$\{1.5, 2.5\}$ cm
Intensity of agitation, I	50000 W m^{-2}
Frequency, f	10^6 Hz
Attenuation coefficient, α	0.0078 m^{-1}

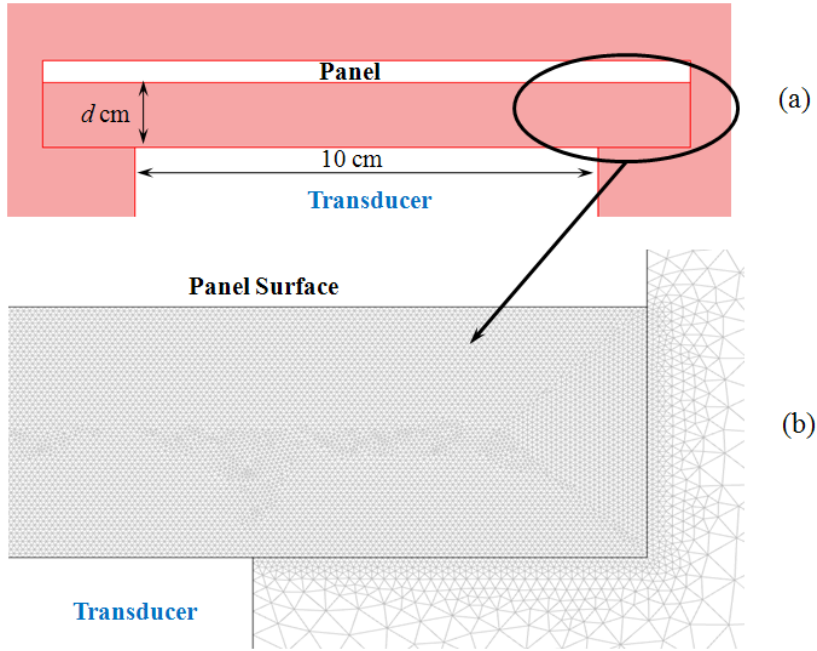


Figure 7.4: Experiment 7.2: (a) the main part of the computational domain; (b) enlarged fragment of the computational domain with the mesh

For numerical experiments with this macro model we use the acoustic pressure module of COMSOL MULTIPHYSICS. In order to achieve a good accuracy of the numerical solution, we use a fine mesh in the area between the transducer and the panel, with the maximum element side of $\lambda/5 = 0.3$ mm. Larger elements are used in the remaining part of the domain. Figure 7.4(b) zooms into the part of the domain encircled in Figure 7.4(a) and shows the irregular structure of the mesh.

The equation governing the wave propagation to be solved by COMSOL is a Helmholtz equation

$$\nabla \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\rho} \nabla P + q \right) - \frac{\omega^2 P}{\rho c^2} = 0,$$

where q (m s^{-2}) is a source term. The sound-hard boundary condition $\frac{\partial P}{\partial \mathbf{n}} = 0$ is applied as the wall boundary condition for all walls, except the vibrating wall of the transducer and the surface of the panel, where special radiation conditions are set up, as described below.

For a material m , the *specific acoustic impedance* Z_m is defined as

$$Z_m = \rho_m c_m,$$

where ρ_m and c_m are the density and the speed of sound for the material, respectively. In par-

ticular, for the electrolyte, we assume the water characteristics, so that $Z_{\text{El}} = 1.5 \cdot 10^6 \text{ Pa s m}^{-1}$. The latter unit is also known as *Rayl*, named after Lord Rayleigh.

As a boundary condition on the vibrating surface of the transducer, we prescribe the radiation condition with the pressure amplitude of 273800 Pa. This latter value is computed by the formula

$$P = \sqrt{IZ_{\text{El}}}.$$

As the sound wave generated by the transducer travels through the electrolyte, it will hit the panel that possesses acoustic properties different from those of the electrolyte. As a result, the wave will be partially reflected, in proportion to the so-called *sound reflection coefficient* r . According to [38] and [87], the reflection coefficient depends on the specific impedances of the two materials, and in our case can be written as

$$r = \frac{Z_{\text{P}} - Z_{\text{El}}}{Z_{\text{P}} + Z_{\text{El}}}, \quad (7.2)$$

where Z_{P} denotes the specific impedance of the panel.

Without loss of generality, assume that the panel is made of FR-4, the most popular polymer used in manufacturing of the PCBs. Thus, we may take $\rho_{\text{P}} = 1850 \text{ kg m}^{-3}$ and $c_{\text{P}} = 3750 \text{ m s}^{-1}$, i.e., $Z_{\text{P}} = 7 \cdot 10^6 \text{ Pa s m}^{-1}$, which yields $r = 0.64706$. We use the computed coefficient r to set up the radiation condition on the surface of the panel by specifying the pressure amplitude as $273800 \text{ Pa} \times r = 177170 \text{ Pa}$.

For each value of d , a simulation has been run. Notice that $d_1 = 1.5 \text{ cm}$ is a multiple of the wave length $\lambda = c/f = 1.5 \text{ mm}$. This is why in Figure 7.5(a) we see 10 picks of a standing wave formed between the panel and the transducer. For $d_2 = 2.5 \text{ cm}$, the pattern is different and the surface panel meets a different phase of the incident wave; see Figure 7.6(a).

For each run, we have found the average pressure \bar{P} over the surface of the panel by performing numerical integration. The oscillating curves of the pressure distribution over the part of the panel surface opposite the transducer for both runs are shown in Figures 7.5(b) and 7.6(b).

As illustrated in Figure 7.4, the domain consists of several parts with the mesh of different density. In Figures 7.5(a) and 7.6(a), we observe a pressure variation in the regions of the

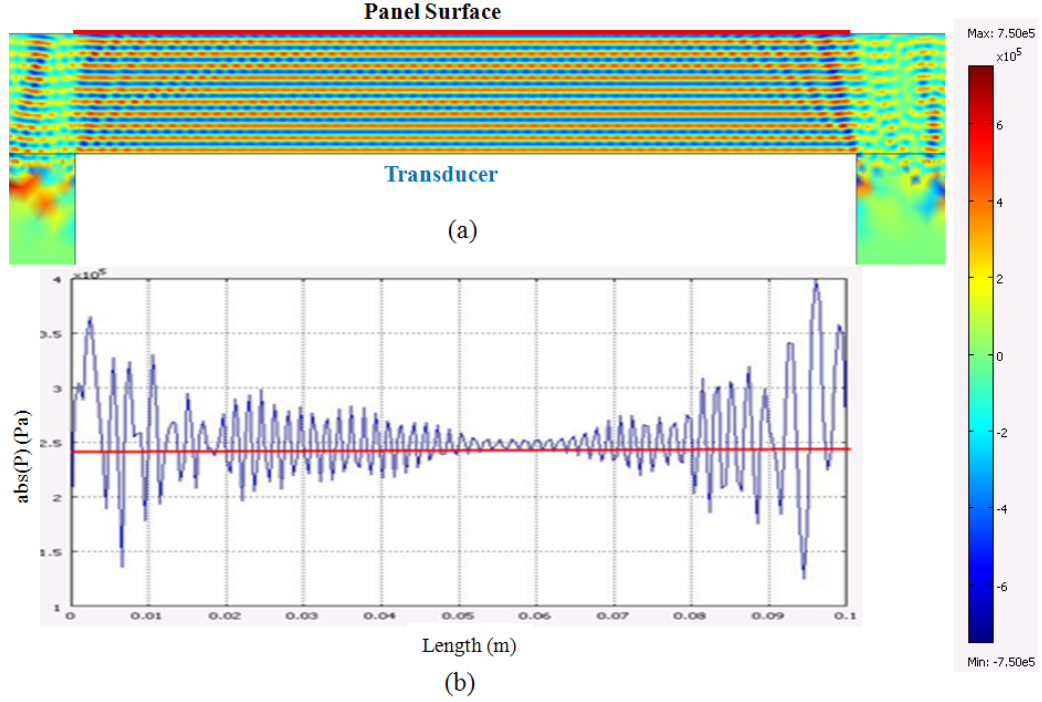


Figure 7.5: Experiment 7.2, $d = 1.5$ cm: (a) acoustic pressure distribution in the domain and in the region between the transducer and the panel; (b) pressure distribution on the panel surface

internal boundary, mainly at the mesh transition lines. This leads to oscillations of higher amplitude, especially noticeable at the left and right ends of the graphs in Figures 7.5(b) and 7.6(b). Thus, these oscillations can be attributed to computational noise, which is reported in several COMSOL applications [179]. For further purpose, we accept the average pressure values, marked by the horizontal red lines in Figures 7.5(b) and 7.6(b).

The desired values of the velocity amplitude are found according to [115], based on the average pressure values by the formula

$$A = \frac{\bar{P}}{Z_{E1}}.$$

The numerical values of the average pressure and the velocity amplitude are shown below.

$$\begin{aligned} d_1 &= 1.5 \text{ cm}; & \bar{P}_1 &= 241051 \text{ Pa}; & A_1 &= 0.16070 \text{ m s}^{-1} \\ d_2 &= 2.5 \text{ cm}; & \bar{P}_2 &= 228921 \text{ Pa}; & A_2 &= 0.15267 \text{ m s}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

The found value of the velocity amplitude A on the surface of the panel is understood as the velocity amplitude at the mouth of a via, and will be used at the micro-scale level to

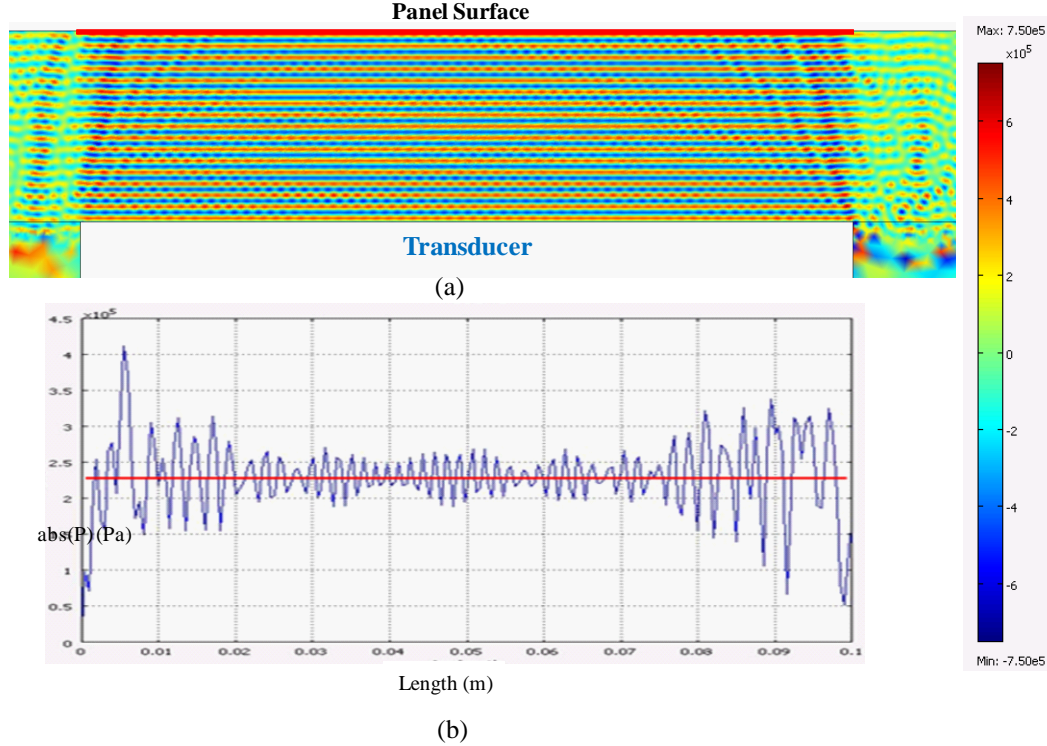


Figure 7.6: Experiment 7.2, $d = 2.5$ cm: (a) acoustic pressure distribution in the domain and in the region between the transducer and the panel; (b) pressure distribution on the panel surface

determine the distribution of AS velocity inside the via.

7.3.3 Linking Macro and Micro Models

The purpose of the remaining part of this chapter is to determine whether AS at the micro level has any influence on the quality of electrodeposition in small vias.

In accordance with the developed methodology presented in Figure 7.1, the micro model receives two pieces of information from the macro model:

- the knowledge that the bulk ion concentration can be kept constant in the whole area above the via, as discussed in Section 7.3.1;
- the amplitude A of acoustic velocity U_a , which is needed for finding numerically the distribution of the streaming velocity U_s inside the via, see Section 7.3.2.

This means that we can focus on two factors of AS that may have impact on the ion transport

Factor 1: A high level of ion concentration maintained at the mouth of the via;

Factor 2: Acoustic streaming inside the via.

In order to estimate which role each of these two factors plays in a possible enhancing effect of AS on the quality of ED, in the subsequent sections we analyse various numerical micro models of ED that take into account none of these factors, one of them or both. Thus, we will be dealing with three types of ED models:

Basic Model: This is a basic ED model, that does not take into account AS, with the bulk concentration prescribed to the far field elements, as in Chapter 5;

Partial Model: This model differs from the basic model by incorporating Factor 1 of AS, i.e., by prescribing the bulk concentration to all elements above the via;

Full Model: This model extends the partial model by additionally including Factor 2.

In what follows, we first determine the influence of Factor 1 by comparing the basic and partial models for both through and blind vias. A conclusion that Factor 2 has an insignificant influence on ion transport inside a blind via can be derived based on the nature of AS in the closed channels as well as on observations made by other researchers. In the case of through vias, we describe approaches to integrating AS with the ED model that implements the EITM method, and compare the performance for the partial and full models.

7.4 Micro Models of ED: Study of Factor 1 Impact

In this section, we analyse a possible impact of Factor 1 on ion transport. For this purpose we compare the quality of electrodeposition achieved in the basic ED model and in the partial model. The principle difference between these models is the way the boundary condition on bulk concentration is applied. We split our consideration into two parts that depend on the type of a microvia, blind vias or through vias. We conduct numerical experiments using the EITM method implemented in PHYSICA, the only action that is required for its adaptation to handle the partial model is a modified bulk concentration boundary condition.

7.4.1 The Role of Factor 1 in Trenches

In the case of trenches, we consider the models that use the computational domain outlined in Figure 7.7; due to symmetry the left half of the domain is shown. We have conducted numerical experiments with two trenches, both of width $w = 4 \mu\text{m}$ and of height $h = 4 \mu\text{m}$ (1:1 AR) and $h = 8 \mu\text{m}$ (2:1 AR).

We conduct numerical experiments using the EITM method with the partial models for these two trenches and compare the results obtained for the corresponding basic models. Recall that these trenches have been part of the parametric study of the basic models reported in Section 5.7.

As in our ED experiments in Chapter 5, we apply performance measures: (i) the filling time (measured either till depletion occurs or the trench is fully filled) and (ii) via fill metric VF defined as in Table 2.1 of Section 2.5.2.

A formal description of our experiment is given below.

Experiment 7.3

PURPOSE: To find the influence of Factor 1 on the quality of ED in trenches

DOMAIN: See Figure 7.7

FIXED INPUT PARAMETERS:

Temperature, T	298° K
Diffusivity, D	$2 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Anode potential, ϕ_{an}	0.135 V
Cathode potential, ϕ_{cath}	-0.135 V
Overpotential, η	-0.09 V
Initial current density, i_0	50 A m ⁻²

RESPONSE PARAMETERS: VF metric and filling time.

For a 1:1 AR trench, the bulk concentration is chosen to be 100 g l^{-1} , while for the 2:1 AR trench the concentration is 200 g l^{-1} .

Table 7.1 summarises the numerical results of Experiment 7.3, where the data for the basic model are taken from Table 5.2 of Section 5.7.

For each trench, the filling times for both models are similar. Figure 7.8 shows the differences between the deposition level achieved in each trench for the basic and the partial models.

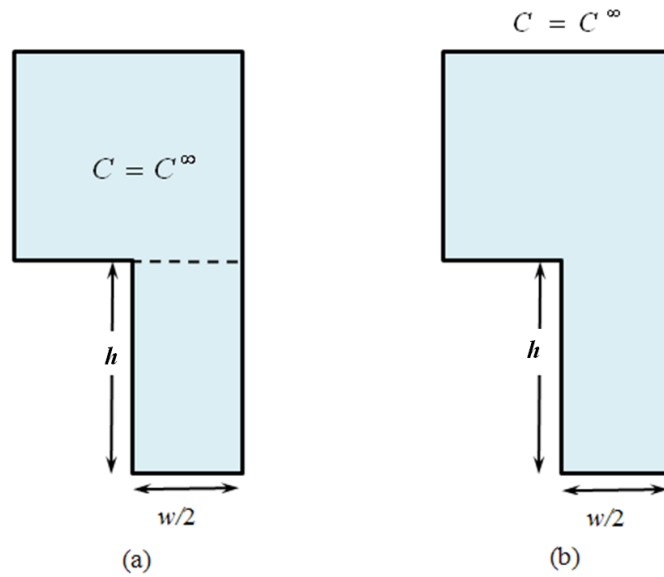


Figure 7.7: Computational domain for Experiment 7.3: (a) Partial model; (b) Basic model

Model	$h = 4 \mu\text{m}, w = 4 \mu\text{m}$		$h = 8 \mu\text{m}, w = 4 \mu\text{m}$	
	Filling Time (s)	VF	Filling Time (s)	VF
Basic	31.0	0.99932	30.0	0.99495
Partial	30.0	1.0	31.0	1.0

Table 7.1: Numerical results for Experiment 7.3

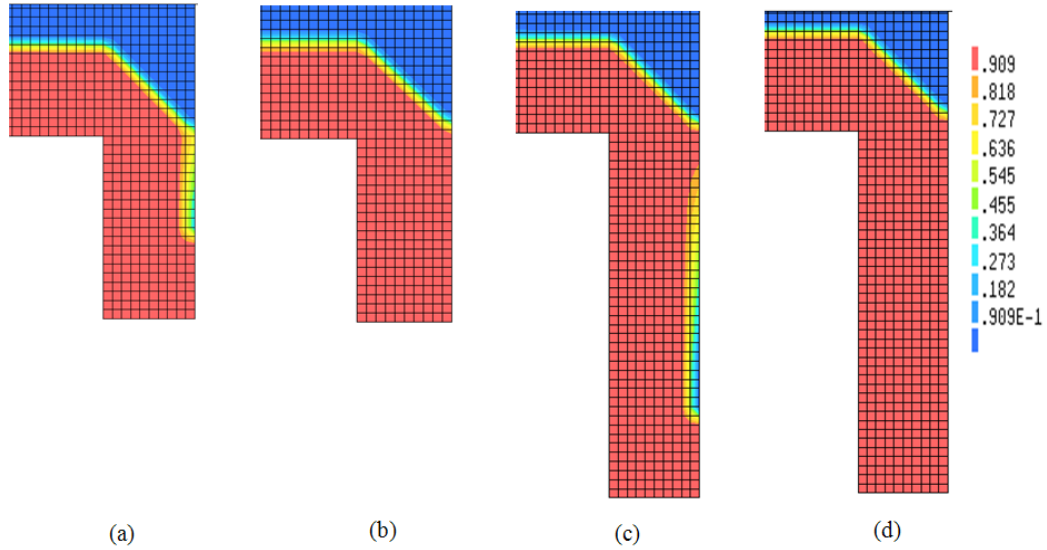


Figure 7.8: Experiment 7.3, deposition level for the 1:1 AR via: (a) the basic model; (b) the partial model, and for the 2:1 AR via: (c) the basic model; (d) the partial model

The main difference is that under the conditions of the basic model none of the trenches is completely filled. By contrast, in the case of the partial model the filling of both trenches is complete, leaving no void.

Thus, for the blind vias, Factor 1 has an essential effect on ion transport and eventually on the quality of filling. This is due to a permanent supply of copper ions at the mouth area, which created by AS along the board.

7.4.2 The Role of Factor 1 in Through Vias

We have conducted numerical experiments with two through vias, both of 2:1 aspect ratio, with the width w of either $4\ \mu\text{m}$ or $100\ \mu\text{m}$ and the height $h = 2w$. Schematically, the computational domains are shown in Figure 7.9; due to symmetry, the top-left quarter of the geometry is considered.

As in Experiment 7.3 we apply the filling time and via fill VF as the performance metrics to measure the quality of electrodeposition. Notice that in the case of a through via VF is redefined as $1 - \frac{(d-h_2)^2}{d^2}$ in terms of notation adopted in Figure 2.7.

A formal description of our experiments is given below.

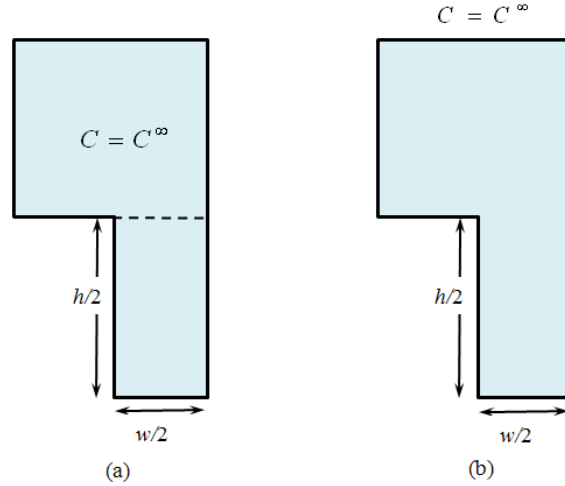


Figure 7.9: Experiment 7.4: computational domain (a) bulk concentration in the whole area above the via, (b) bulk concentration at the far field

Model	$w = 4 \mu\text{m}, h = 8 \mu\text{m}$		$w = 100 \mu\text{m}, h = 200 \mu\text{m}$	
	Simulation Time (s)	VF	Simulation Time (s)	VF
Basic	11.8	0.749	310	0.367
Partial	11.8	0.976	310	0.707

Table 7.2: Numerical results for Experiment 7.4

Experiment 7.4

PURPOSE: To create a numerical model of ED in the presence of AS for through vias and verify a possible influence of AS on the quality of ED

DESCRIPTION: Basic electrodeposition with and without AS in 2:1 AR through vias

DOMAIN: see Figure 7.9, with $w \in \{4 \mu\text{m}, 100 \mu\text{m}\}$ and $h = 2w$

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Copper ion concentration, C	200 g l^{-1}
Temperature, T	298° K
Initial current density, i_0	150 A m^{-2}
Diffusivity, D	$2 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Overpotential, η	-0.085 V
Acoustic velocity amplitude, A	0.15267 m s^{-1}

TRACKING PARAMETERS: VF metric (adapted for through vias), filling time

The numerical results of Experiment 7.4 are collected in Table 7.2. For the basic model, simulations have been run only during the filling time for the corresponding partial model.

For the $200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ via, Figure 7.10 gives a visual representation of the obtained

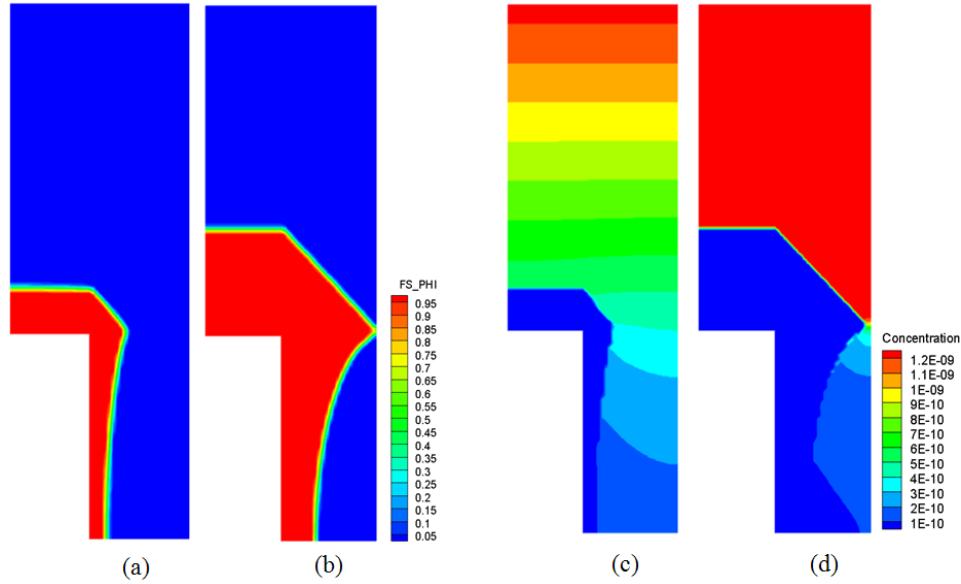


Figure 7.10: Experiment 7.4, numerical results for the $200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ through via after 310 s of deposition: (a) and (b) deposition level for the basic and the partial models, respectively; (c) and (d) corresponding ion concentration distributions

results. For the partial model, a high concentration is maintained in the area above the via, but as the mouth of the via closes, the simulation stops due to a low concentration in the void area; Figures 7.10(b) and (d). For a basic model, the via is far from being filled during the same 310 s. On the other hand, due to a faster deposition rate in the case of the partial model, a considerable crowding effect is observed in the corner regions.

Based on the results of Experiment 7.4, we deduce that, for the through vias Factor 1 improves ion transport and thereby speeds up electrodeposition. Still that does not guarantee a good quality of filling.

7.5 Micro Model of ED: Study of Factor 2 Impact in Trenches

In this section, we present arguments that show that for trenches Factor 2, i.e., acoustic streaming inside the via, is unlikely to improve ion transport. Still, megasonic agitation is helpful for enhancing electrodeposition in blind microvias, due to at least two reasons: (i) Factor 1 studied in Section 7.4.1 and (ii) resonant bubbles, briefly discussed in this section.

In the case of AS in small trenches, we deal with the model discussed in Section 3.4, with

the sound beam filling the via. Mathematically, the first order axial velocity U_{ax} is given by Rayleigh solution that contains harmonics in both time and space variables. Such a wave travels inside the via until it hits its bottom, which is essentially a copper cathode. The incident wave will be superposed by the reflection. Similarly to Section 7.3.2, we can compute the reflection coefficient r by formula (7.2), in which Z_P is replaced by the specific acoustic impedance Z_{Cu} of copper. Using copper density and speed of sound in copper, we obtain that $Z_{Cu} = 3.4138 \times 10^7 \text{ Pa s m}^{-1}$, so that

$$r = \frac{34.138 - 1.5}{34.138 + 1.5} = 0.91582.$$

Thus, in the case of electrodeposition of copper, the trench has a highly reflective bottom, so that more than 90% of energy of the incident wave will be reflected and a standing wave will be formed, and the ions will not be carried by that wave.

The formation of the standing wave will strongly influence the velocity field in the via. As far as the second order (streaming) velocity U_s is concerned, recall that in the case under consideration both outer streaming and inner streaming will be observed. The patterns of the streaming velocity are shown in Figure 3.6, with vortices between nodes and antinodes, which are only $\lambda/4$ apart. This means that in some places motion will be increased, while in other locations it will be reduced. As Nilson and Griffiths [115] have put it: "...patterns of acoustic streaming ... become cellular in character".

It should not be forgotten that AS, or what we call Factor 2, is not the only effect of megasonic agitation. In the literature, there are multiple pieces of evidence that megasonic agitation offers a promising approach to enhancing mass transport rates for small vias, including those of a high aspect ratio. However, we have found no reports that such an improvement takes place in metal electrodeposition in blind vias due to acoustic streaming.

Whenever examples of positive performance of megasonic agitation are provided, one of the following happens:

- application is not to electrodeposition, but either to development (see Section 3.6.2) or cleaning (see Section 3.6.1);

- megasonic agitation does provide an improvement, but not necessarily due to acoustic streaming in a microvia.

For example, Nilson and Griffiths [115] provide mathematical and numerical models of development processes in small HAR trenches in the presence of acoustic streaming. They explicitly insist that their approach is not applicable to ED, since in development the bottom of a via is made of polymer that is not highly reflective, i.e., there is a rather small impedance mismatch between that polymer and the liquid. Moreover, in their mathematical models they completely disregard the reflected wave.

As discussed in Section 3.6.1, megasonic and ultrasonic agitation creates another effect, different from AS, known as cavitation, which is formation and collapse of bubbles that generate so-called microstreaming. The works by Gale and Busnaina [59] as well as by Deymeir and his colleagues [40, 41, 42, 83] demonstrate that cavitation provides energy to detach undesired particles from the surface, while AS improves transport of the detached particles away from the surface. On the other hand, Lamminen et al. [88] point out that in their experiments AS alone does not have significant effect on cleaning.

In the case of ED combined with megasonic agitation, it is necessary to separate the influence of various processes that take place: diffusion controlled ion transport, charge controlled ion transport, acoustic streaming and cavitation. As shown in [73], the dominance of diffusion controlled ion transport over charge controlled ion transport depends on both ion concentration in the electrolyte and the frequency of the sound source.

An important study has been carried out by Liu et al. [98]. While admitting that megasonic agitation may improve the quality of electrodeposition, the authors question whether the improvement is achieved due to AS. To resolve this issue, they have conducted two series of experiments of filling HAR microstructures under megasonic agitation. In the first series, no preprocessing of the electrolyte was done, so that both AS and cavitation affected the quality of filling. In the second series, the solution was degassed, and that would reduce the chances of forming cavitation bubbles, so that ED would be affected by AS alone. The experiments clearly show that the first series have produced filling of a better quality. This implies that the improvement is mainly achieved due to cavitation, not AS. As stated in [98], cavitation

improves ion transport due to microstreaming that occurs near resonant bubbles and also due to additional buoyancy-driven flows created by these bubbles.

Thus, we conclude that for electrodeposition in blind vias, Factor 2 will not improve ion transport and there is no need to perform numerical modelling of AS in blind vias. Still, the arguments given in this section are not fully applicable to through vias. A possible influence of Factor 2 on ED in through vias is studied in the subsequent sections.

7.6 Micro-Scale Models of Acoustic Streaming in Through Vias

In order to be able to analyse an impact of AS at the micro level, we need to determine the distribution of streaming velocity U_s inside the via. As follows from Section 7.5, we may restrict our consideration to through vias only. First, we describe and validate a numerical approach to computing U_s based on the amplitude A delivered by running the macro model and the so-called driving force that can be prescribed to the elements of the computational domain. Second, we provide evidence that U_s changes insignificantly as the radius of the via changes. Besides we consider the influence that additional viscous attenuation may have on U_s with respect to the depth of the via.

7.6.1 Modelling of Streaming Velocity in Through Vias

Considering AS in through vias, we deal with a situation of the sound beam filling an open-end channel. A travelling wave is generated and the channel walls can be seen to satisfy the non-slip conditions. Such a situation is described in details in Section 3.5.1, where exposition is based on the works by Nyborg [122] and Frampton et al. [56].

Recall that for the situation under consideration, the driving force F along the channel walls is split into two components, $F^{(v)}$ that is attributed to viscous effects and a larger force $F^{(b)}$ that acts in the vicinity of a boundary layer of width δ . These two force components are responsible for the corresponding components of the streaming velocity U_s , with $U_s^{(b)}$ taking large values in the boundary layer and negligible in the remaining part of the channel, where the component $U_s^{(v)}$ dominates. The analytical solutions for the driving force and the AS

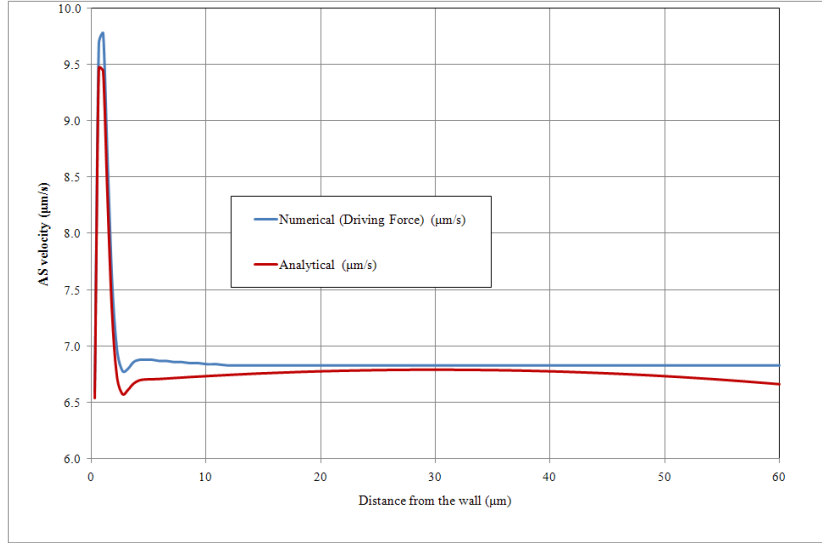


Figure 7.11: Acoustic streaming velocities in the channel of a radius of $60 \mu\text{m}$ (left half)

velocity are given by (3.26) and (3.27), respectively. Notice in all these formulae the relevant quantities are expressed in terms of A , the amplitude of the acoustic velocity U_a . As we know from Section 7.3.2, the value of A is supplied by the corresponding macro model.

Our ultimate goal is to develop an enhanced numerical model of electrodeposition that includes the streaming effects, and possibly additional flow effects. We are planning to use PHYSICA to handle these models. Although in principle it is possible to prescribe the AS velocity field given by the analytical solution in (3.27) directly to the elements of the mesh, such an approach would prevent us from incorporating further extensions, e.g., to combine ED with AS and with an additional ordinary flow.

Thus, in order to guarantee sufficient flexibility of our numerical model, we recommend to compute the AS velocity numerically, with the driving force given by (3.26) as a flow source term.

Such an approach needs verification, i.e., demonstration that no accuracy is lost if U_s computed numerically using the driving force, rather than analytically. For a purpose of verification, the following experiments have been conducted using PHYSICA. We consider a through via as a channel of a radius of $60 \mu\text{m}$. Due to symmetry, a half of the channel is taken as the two-dimensional computational domain with the non-slip wall boundary condition. A rectangular irregular mesh has been used, with smaller elements in the proximity of the wall;

that has been done in order to achieve a higher accuracy of the velocity field in a rather narrow boundary layer.

Suppose that megasonic agitation is created by a transducer with the parameters

$$I = 50 \text{ kW m}^{-2}, \quad f = 1 \text{ MHz},$$

and the macro model supplies the value of amplitude A equal to 0.18 m s^{-1} .

As a result, using (3.14) and (3.23) we obtain

$$\alpha = 0.0078 \text{ m}^{-1}, \quad \delta = \beta^{-1} = 0.6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}.$$

Each element of the mesh has been associated with the value of F_x computed by (3.26) using a special subroutine with respect to the element center. As a boundary condition, pressure has been set to zero at the ends of the channel. Our model uses the flow module of PHYSICA and numerically solves equation (3.11) to deliver a distribution of the streaming velocity values U_s .

The found numerical values have been compared with those computed analytically by (3.27); see Figure 7.11. It can be seen that the curves that correspond to the numerical AS velocity found based on the driving force (the blue line) and to the analytically found velocity (the red line) have the same shape. A good fit is observed with $R^2 = 0.9897$.

7.6.2 Behaviour of Streaming Velocity in Microvias

The approach to computing the AS velocity based on the driving force will become a part of our combined model of ED in the presence of AS. As we know, during the ED process the geometry of the channel changes, which poses the question how those changes may affect the AS velocity.

In a through via, copper is deposited on the walls, thereby reducing the radius r of the channel.

Figure 7.12 demonstrates that for various radii of the channel the AS velocity U_s (i) in the boundary layer remains the same (all curves are indistinguishable) and (ii) differs insignificantly in the remaining part of the channel.

When sound travels through a medium, its intensity and amplitude gradually decrease with the distance. This effect is called *attenuation* and it is caused by scattering of the sound

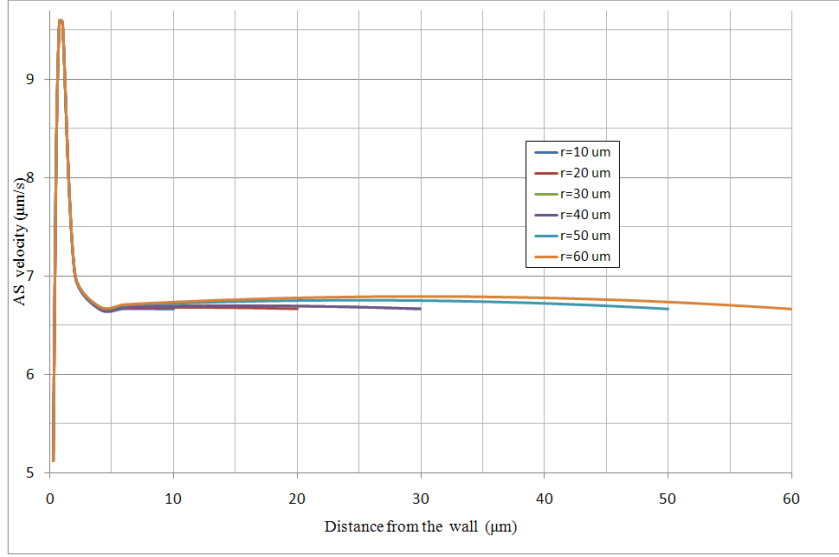


Figure 7.12: Acoustic streaming velocities for different radii of the channel (left half)

wave and its absorption. Attenuation due to absorption is important when the volume of the material is large, while attenuation due to scattering has an essential impact either when the volume is small or in the cases of porous materials. Below, we demonstrate that in microvias the acoustic streaming velocity U_s is subject to insignificant attenuation and can be seen as independent of the via's depth.

For a plane wave, let M be a generic variable with amplitude M_0 , which may correspond to velocity, pressure, etc. The decrease in amplitude can be expressed using the *attenuation coefficient* α as

$$M = M_0 e^{-\alpha x},$$

where x is the direction of the wave propagation.

There are several types of attenuation that can be observed:

1. *Viscous* attenuation of a one dimensional wave in a free space. The coefficient for this type of attenuation is usually defined in accordance with [115, 122] as

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{3} \delta^2 (2\pi/\lambda)^3,$$

where λ is the wave length and δ is the width of the acoustic boundary layer.

2. When a sound wave travels over a boundary, nonslip boundary conditions are used at the via's walls and so-called *boundary layer* attenuation (also known boundary layer

dumping) occurs. In this case, the medium in immediate contact with the surface must be at rest, but as the distance from the wall increases, layers of medium have a velocity that increases with the distance as shown in Figure 3.7.

3. *Additional viscous* attenuation of the amplitude of acoustic pressure P_a or acoustic velocity U_a between the top and the bottom of the via. According to [138], the ratio of the bottom to the top amplitude is equal to $\exp(-\pi h\delta/\lambda w)$, where w and h are the width and the depth of a via, respectively.

For our purposes, we are interested in additional viscous attenuation. First, we consider its influence on acoustic velocity U_a , and then discuss attenuation of streaming velocity U_s . As a result, we deduce that the effect of additional viscous attenuation on the streaming velocity U_s can be disregarded.

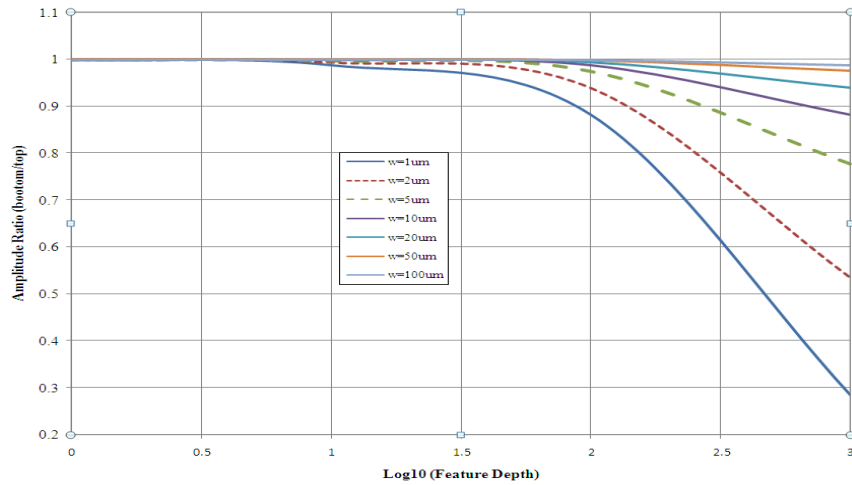


Figure 7.13: Additional viscous attenuation for frequency of 1 MHz.

For a fixed frequency of agitation of 1 MHz, Figure 7.13 shows amplitude ratios $\exp(-\pi h\delta/\lambda w)$ for various values of via’s width. The vias depth are logarithmically scaled.

It can be seen that for this frequency, attenuation is insignificant for vias with a width greater than 20 μm (top plotted curves) and also for vias of a small depth (less than 10 μm).

The plot in Figure 7.14 shows amplitude ratios for vias with the fixed width of 100 μm for different values of frequency.

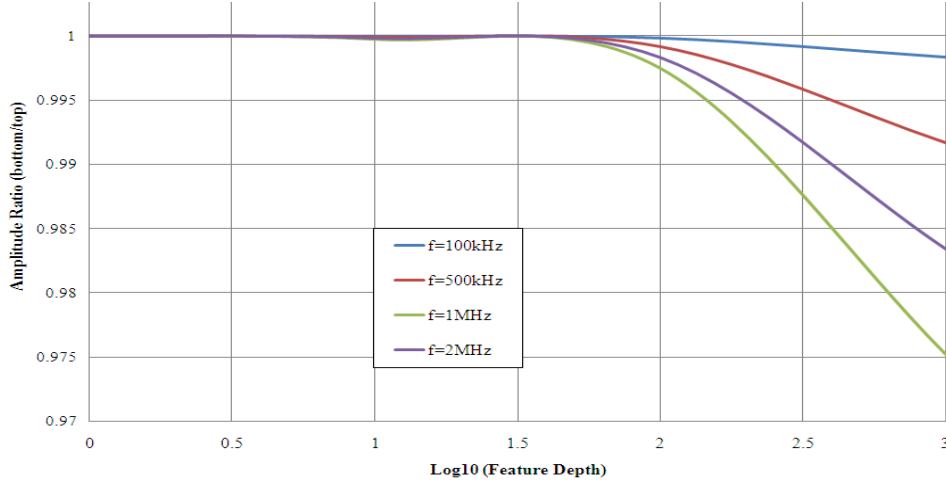


Figure 7.14: Additional viscous attenuation for via’s width $100 \mu\text{m}$

Attenuation increases at higher frequencies, but still the loss of amplitude is insignificant; e.g., for $f = 1 \text{ MHz}$ and an aspect ratio of $10 : 1$ the attenuation of amplitude is less than 1.5%.

Table 7.3 shows that for frequency regimes varying from 500 kHz to 2 MHz as the aspect ratio of the via grows, up to $8 : 1$, the amplitude ratio decreases, but insignificantly. Thus, the additional viscous attenuation for these frequency regimes can be considered AR-independent.

Frequency	AR 1:1	AR 8:1	Difference
500 kHz	0.999163	0.993324	0.0058
1 MHz	0.998745	0.990002	0.0087
2 MHz	0.998327	0.986692	0.0164

Table 7.3: Attenuation values for various frequency regimes

We now pass to the AS velocity U_s . Recall that in all formulae presented in Chapter 3, U_s depends on A^2 , i.e., on the square of the amplitude of U_a . Since for U_a , additional viscous attenuation is defined as $\exp(-\pi h \delta / \lambda w)$, we deduce that for the streaming component of velocity U_s , the ratio between the values at the top and at the bottom of a via will be given by $\exp^2(-\pi h \delta / \lambda w)$.

As shown in Figure 7.15, the smallest attenuation of AS speed is observed for $w = 100 \mu\text{m}$ (the top curve). Therefore, for vias of width larger than $100 \mu\text{m}$ attenuation is not essential.

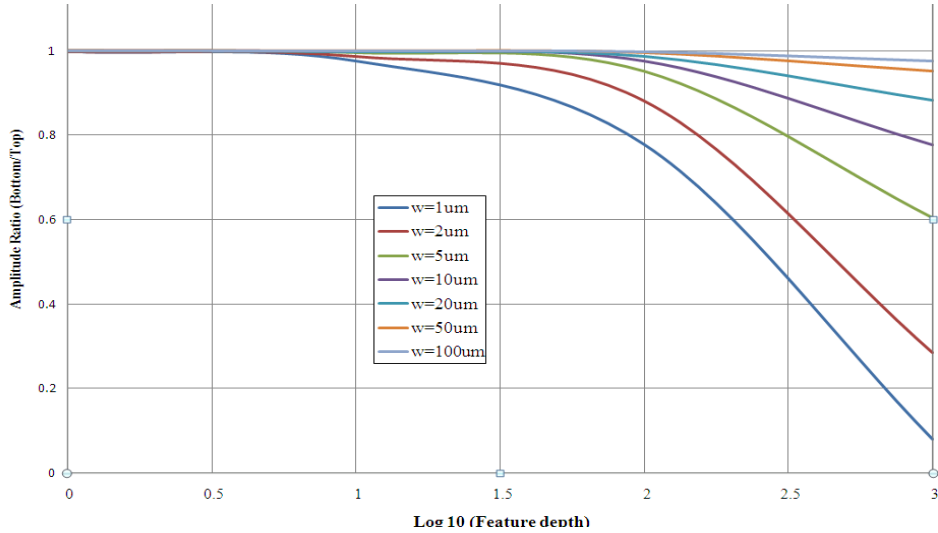


Figure 7.15: Attenuation of streaming velocity in vias

The demonstrated characteristics of attenuation in vias are especially important for our industrial partners, who mainly use a 1 MHz transducer and look at the vias that are 100 – 120 μm wide. As shown in this section, for the parameters within these ranges the AS velocity profile can be considered constant along the via. Thus, in the subsequent sections we can accurately and efficiently calculate the ion transport by assuming a constant velocity profile along the entire depth of a via.

7.7 Micro Models of ED: Study of Factor 2 Impact in Through Vias

In this section, we analyse whether Factor 2 may have a substantial impact on ion transport in through vias, and eventually on the quality of ED. For this purpose, we have conducted numerical experiments with two through vias, identical to those considered in Section 7.4.2 and compare the performance of the full ED model against the partial ED model.

Recall that in the full model, we take into account both Factors 1 and 2. Thus, if we notice a difference between the performance measures for the full model and the partial model, that difference can be attributed to Factor 2. On the other hand, if such a difference is insignificant, we deduce that Factor 2 plays a minor role. As in Section 7.4.2, we use the filling time and the modified metric VF to judge the quality of filling.

A formal description of our experiments is given below.

Experiment 7.5

PURPOSE: To create a full numerical model of ED for through vias and verify a possible influence of Factor 2 on the quality of ED

DESCRIPTION: Full and partial ED models for 2:1 AR through vias

DOMAIN: see Figure 7.7, with $w \in \{4 \mu\text{m}, 100 \mu\text{m}\}$ and $h = 2w$

INPUT PARAMETERS:

Copper ion concentration, C	80 g l^{-1} (for $w = 4 \mu\text{m}$); 200 g l^{-1} (for $w = 100 \mu\text{m}$)
Temperature, T	298° K
Initial current density, i_0	150 A m^{-2}
Diffusivity, D	$2 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$
Overpotential, η	-0.085 V
Acoustic velocity amplitude, A	0.15267 m s^{-1}

TRACKING PARAMETERS: VF metric (adapted for through vias), filling time

Notice that in Experiment 7.5 the value of A has been taken from the output of the macro model in Experiment 7.2; see Section 7.3.2.

To conduct the experiment for the full model, we have adapted the PHYSICA code for basic ED, described in Chapter 5. The modified numerical model still calls two PHYSICA modules: the scalar module and the fluid flow module; however, now the fluid flow module finds the distribution of the streaming velocity based on the driving force, as described in Section 7.6.1. The fluid flow module uses the Darcy term given by (5.8).

The numerical results of Experiment 7.5 are collected in Table 7.4, where the data for the partial model have been found by running Experiment 7.4. The following observations can be made:

- In both models, the time for filling the vias is the same, i.e., 11.8 s for the $8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$ via and 310 s for the $200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ via; in all cases the electrodeposition processes stops due to depletion and a void is formed.
- For the $8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$ via, the results for both models are virtually indistinguishable.
- For the $200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ via, the full model provides a slightly better value of VF than that achieved in the partial model.

Model	$w = 4 \mu\text{m}, h = 8 \mu\text{m}$		$w = 100 \mu\text{m}, h = 200 \mu\text{m}$	
	Simulation Time (s)	VF	Simulation Time (s)	VF
Partial	11.8	0.976	310	0.707
Full	11.8	0.977	310	0.721

Table 7.4: Numerical results for Experiment 7.5

Having compared the results of Experiment 7.5, we deduce that an impact of Factor 2 can be seen as insignificant.

Below we give another evidence that Factor 2 indeed has a minor impact. This is done by comparing the diffusion and convective terms in the concentration equation for through vias that is derived from (5.3) by replacing the migration term by the convective term, which yields

$$\frac{\partial C}{\partial t} = -D\nabla^2 C - U_s \nabla C + R_C. \quad (7.3)$$

Based on the results of Experiment 7.5, we perform an estimation of the diffusion and the convection terms. For each via we fix a certain time t_0 since the beginning of simulation and then take records of the concentration values along the central vertical cross section of the via. For the obtained array of data, we use regression to find a polynomial function $C(y)$ that approximates the concentration distribution along this cross section, where y is the distance from the geometric centre of the via.

We have taken $U_s = 6 \mu\text{m s}^{-1}$, which corresponds to the AS velocity in the middle part of a via for the given input amplitude A . For the $8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$ via, our approach is illustrated in Figure 7.16.

The results of the corresponding computation are shown in Table 7.5. The diffusion and convective terms are computed by finding the relevant derivatives of the functions $C(y)$; the diffusion terms being computed for $y = 0$.

Size of the via	t_0 (s)	$C(y)$ ($\mu\text{mol } \mu\text{m}^{-3}$)	R^2	Diffusion term	Convective term
$8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$	4	$3 \cdot 10^{-12}y^2 + 10^{-12}y + 4 \cdot 10^{-10}$	0.9998	$1.2 \cdot 10^{-8}$	$6 \cdot 10^{-12}$
$200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$	60	$6 \cdot 10^{-14}y^2 + 10^{-13}y + 7 \cdot 10^{-10}$	0.9999	$2.4 \cdot 10^{-10}$	$6 \cdot 10^{-13}$

Table 7.5: Experiment 7.5: comparison convective and diffusion terms

Both found functions $C(y)$ demonstrate a very good fit. It follows that the contribution of the convective term is much smaller than that of the diffusion term: 2000 times for the

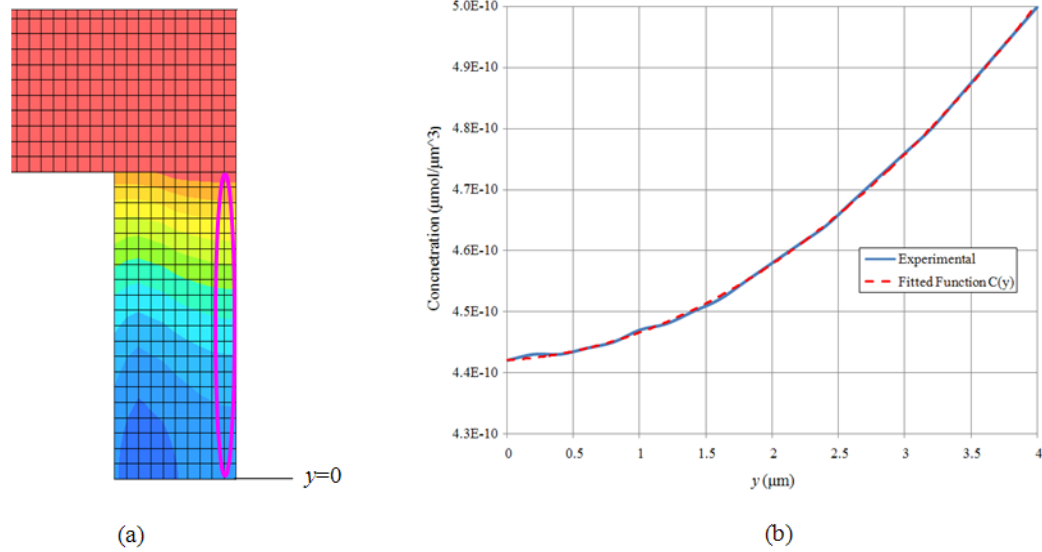


Figure 7.16: Experiment 7.5, the $8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$ via: (a) concentration distribution with the cells along the vertical centre encircled; (b) the data with the fitted function

$8 \mu\text{m} \times 4 \mu\text{m}$ via and 400 times for the $200 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ via. Since the convective term reflects the influence of the AS inside the via, the fact that it is strongly dominated by the diffusion term explains that the impact of Factor 2 on ion transport inside the via is negligible.

Chapter 8

Conclusions and Future Work

In this chapter, we summarise the conclusions that can be derived from the conducted research and also outline several topics for future research on enhanced electrodeposition and related areas.

8.1 Conclusions

We list the derived conditions separately for each problem area studied in the thesis, starting from basic electrodeposition to the enhanced models of electrodeposition.

1. Numerical Modelling of Basic Electrodeposition

- (a) A new numerical method (EITM) that allows the explicit tracking the metal/electrolyte interface has been developed and implemented in PHYSICA; see Sections 5.3–5.5. The EITM has been validated against real-life measurements (for ED on a plate, see Experiment 5.1 in Section 5.4) and against known benchmarks (ED in trenches, see Experiment 5.2 in Section 5.5).
- (b) With the aid of the EITM, it has been demonstrated that under the conditions of basic ED a trench can only be fully filled for fairly low aspect ratios, e.g., 1:2; see Section 5.6.
- (c) The EITM has been the core of a parametric study on the influence of three design parameters (aspect ratio, bulk ion concentration and initial current density) on three response parameters (filling time and performance metrics RDT and VF) for

a trench with a fixed width; see Experiment 5.3 in Section 5.7. For each response parameter, a response surface has been determined and the design parameters have been graded with respect to their influence. For filling time, the most influential parameter is the initial current density (the higher its value, the shorter the time), while the other design parameters are of insignificant importance. For RDT and VF , the aspect ratio is slightly more influential than the other two design parameters, and each of these metrics decreases as the AR increases. Concentration and current density have almost equal quantitative impact, but the directions of their influence are opposite: the metric grows as concentration increases and the current density decreases. Based on the parametric study, an optimisation and prediction tool has been set up, which allows (i) to find an optimal values of the design parameters to achieve a required level of performance, and (ii) to predict the value of a response parameter for a given choice of values of the design parameters.

- (d) The EITM possesses considerable flexibility and allows us to extend the numerical models of basic ED to their versions enhanced by acoustic streaming and/or ordinary flow; see Experiment 7.5 in Section 7.7.
- (e) The main conclusion derived from all conducted numerical experiments that the conditions of basic ED normally do not provide good quality via filling, due to a premature closure of the mouth of the via and formation of a void. The main reason of this underperformance is insufficient ion transport, and enhancement is required in order to improve the ion supply into vias.

2. Ordinary Flow in a Plating Cell

- (a) A general methodology which links the flow phenomena that affect ion transport at the macro level and the micro level in a plating cell has been developed; see Section 6.2. The methodology not only captures the interaction between the macro and micro models, but also allows to deduce recommendations on the design of a plating cell with a purpose of improving ion transport.
- (b) At the macro level, the developed numerical models allow us to find distributions

of pressure, velocity and ion concentration in any part of the plating cell, including the surfaces of the panels, which serve as input for the relevant micro models. Statistically justified conclusions regarding performance for various cell designs have been drawn. In particular, it has been demonstrated that to achieve a more uniform distribution of pressure and velocities on the surfaces of the two panels inserted into the cell, the inlet has to be moved from the corner of the cell (Design 1) to the middle of the side of the cell (Design 2). See Sections 6.3 and 6.4.

- (c) Experiments with numerical micro models in Section 6.5 demonstrate that either tangential or direct flow improves the ion transport more significantly for the straight trenches rather than for the tapered trenches of the same aspect ratio.
- (d) Experiments with numerical micro models in Section 6.6 demonstrate that a better ion transport in through vias under tangential flow is achieved due to a large pressure/velocity drop at the sides of the board. This generates a recommendation on a possible cell design, e.g., regarding the location of the inlet or its flow rate characteristics.
- (e) The parametric study in Section 6.7 regarding the direct flow in tapered trenches with a fixed diameter of the top mouth supports a conclusion that ion transport in the straight trenches overperforms that in the tapered trenches.
- (f) Conclusions in Items 2(c) and 2(e) above do not contradict the real-life observations that the quality of filling for tapered trenches is better than for the straight trenches of the same aspect ratio. A better quality of ED that is observed in practice for the tapered trenches should be attributed to factors other than ion transport by a forced flow, most likely to the reduction in the volume of deposition. This issue still needs further, more systematic studies.

3. Numerical Modelling of Acoustically Induced Flows

- (a) A general methodology which links the phenomena that are induced by megasonic agitation and affect ion transport at the macro level and the micro level in a plating cell has been developed; see Section 7.2. As in the case of the ordinary flow, the

methodology links the macro and micro models, and supplies redesign recommendations of a plating cell, e.g., possible changes to a position and acoustic parameters of the transducer.

- (b) At the macro level, the first and the second order acoustic phenomena induced by megasonic agitation have been started separately.
- i. The second order phenomena, i.e., acoustic streaming in the cell, have been modelled based on the driving force for the travelling wave in an open space; see Section 7.3.1. For the model that combines AS and ordinary flow, it has been observed that for the used parameters AS is more powerful, and thereby contributes more considerably to improving the mixing in the bath and eventually ion transport. Besides, AS generates a thin boundary layer along the surfaces of the panels. This justifies the fact that in the micro model a high level of bulk ion concentration can be maintained immediately above the mouth of a microstructure; in our study we call this Factor 1 and it is taken into account in micro models of enhanced ED.
 - ii. The numerical macro models with the first order phenomena, i.e., the harmonic component of the acoustic wave, output the amplitude of the acoustic velocity on the surface of a panel; see Section 7.3.2. This amplitude acts as part of the input for the micro model for computing the AS velocity inside the via, which we call Factor 2 in our study of micro models of enhanced ED.
- (c) For the micro models in through vias, a method for computing the AS velocity distribution has been developed based on
- the acoustic velocity amplitude supplied by the macro model;
 - analytical solution for the streaming driving force in narrow open channels by Frampton et al. [56];
 - our study that shows that amplitude attenuation along the depth of the via can be ignored.

See Section 7.6.

4. Numerical Modelling of Electrodeposition Enhanced by Acoustic Streaming

- (a) Numerical experiments aimed at comparing basic ED models with partial ED models that take into account Factor 1 (see Item 3(b)i above) have been conducted. For the latter model, a modified boundary condition assumes the same bulk concentration in the whole area above the mouth of the via, rather than at the far field. We deduce that for partial models a higher deposition rate is observed for both blind and through vias. The same vias under the conditions of the partial model appear to be more filled than under the conditions of basic ED; for smaller trenches a complete filling has been achieved. Still, overall quality of filling for the partial models is dubious, with a considerable crowding effect at the mouth.
- (b) For trenches, acoustic streaming, i.e., Factor 2 (see Item 3(b)ii above) has no major influence, which follows from both theoretical considerations regarding AS in narrow closed channels with a reflective bottom and real-life experiments, e.g., by Liu et al. [98]; see Section 7.5.
- (c) For through vias Factor 2 has no major influence either. This is demonstrated by the numerical experiments with a partial model and the full model, the latter model additionally takes into account Factor 2. For implementation of the full model, an appropriate adaptation of the EITM has been done. It has also been demonstrated that the concentration flux due to AS is several orders smaller than that due to diffusion.
- (d) Thus, we deduce that AS in small vias cannot be seen as an enhancing factor. This does not mean that megasonic agitation has no positive influence. For example, AS at the macro level improves the mixing in the plating cell, see Item 3(b)i above. Besides, there are other phenomena that accompany megasonic agitation, e.g., resonant bubbles and thermal effects. These phenomena are not a subject of this study and require further research.

8.2 Future Work

In this section, we outline several directions of possible future work that follow from this thesis.

- In this thesis, the EITM has been applied to straight trenches and straight through vias. In its current form, the EITM uses a regular rectangular mesh, with identical elements inside the microvia. To make the method applicable for handling tapered vias the modification is required that would involve other than rectangular mesh elements.
- The EITM has been proved to be a useful tool that allows us not only to handle numerical models of basic ED, but also their extensions, such as models that combine ED with AS. Including AS into a numerical model requires a very accurate computation of velocity for the elements of the boundary layer. The thickness of the boundary layer is very small, e.g., less than $0.6\ \mu\text{m}$ for megasonic agitation with frequency of 1 MHz. For accurate definition of the boundary layer, it has to be at least several cells thick, which causes a problem, especially for vias of $100\ \mu\text{m}$ or wider, since with the growth of the elements a simulation run becomes time consuming. An interesting research topic is to develop an implementation of the EITM that allows a finer mesh cells in the vicinity of the copper/electrolyte interface, with dynamic remeshing to reflect the moving interface.
- The EITM has been developed under the assumption that overpotential remains constant during the simulation, see Section 5.2. To improve the accuracy of the model, the changes of overpotential in each time step should be taken into account.
- Using additives is the most common way of controlling electrodeposition rate in microvias. The approaches to numerical modelling of ED in the presence of additives are described in Section 5.1. It is an attractive goal to modify the EITM in order to study the impact of additives on the quality of ED.
- In order to further understand better the role of ordinary flow in enhancing ED, it is an interesting research goal to experiment with the numerical models that integrate ED and ordinary flow at the micro level. A combined model of this type can be designed similarly to the models that combine ED and AS, see Section 7.7.

- Many practitioners report that higher quality of ED is achieved for tapered trenches, as compared to straight trenches of the same aspect ratio. We think this is due to smaller volume of the tapered trench. Besides, due to its shape the bottom-up filling may naturally occur, leading to a superconformal filling. A separate additional study of all aspects of ED in tapered trenches is required.
- In this work, the numerical models that combine AS and ordinary flow in a plating cell has been studied in 2D only. It is desirable to extend these models to 3D.
- We have demonstrated that deposition rates increase if bulk concentration is maintained high due to megasonic agitation; see Section 7.4 on the impact of Factor 1. Further study is required on the overall filling quality under these conditions.
- We have identified one aspect of megasonic agitation, namely Factor 1, that considerably affects ion transport in microvias. It will be interesting to determine the influence of other phenomena that accompany megasonic agitation (e.g., resonant bubbles, thermal effect) on ion transport and quality of ED.
- Further testing and validation of numerical simulation results against real-life experimental measurements is to be performed.

Index

- acoustic boundary layer, 29
- Acoustic streaming, 28
 - continuity equation, 32
 - driving force, 35
 - Eckart type, 29
 - equation of motion, 32
 - Quartz Wind, 29
 - Rayleigh type, 30
 - Schlichting type, 30
- Additive, 26
 - accelerator, 26
 - inhibitor, 26
 - leveler, 26
 - suppressor, 26
- anode, 14
- Aspect ratio (AR), 1
 - high (HAR), 21
- Attenuation, 168
 - Additional viscous, 170
 - boundary layer, 169
 - coefficient, 169
 - viscous, 169
- cathode, 14
- Computational
 - electromagnetics, 57
 - fluid dynamics, 57, 107
 - modelling, 57
 - solid mechanics, 57
- control volume, 59
- current density, 19
- Current distribution
 - primary, 19
 - secondary, 19
 - tertiary, 20
- diffusion, 17
- diffusive material flux, 18
- diffusivity, 17
- discretisation, 58
- Einstein relation, 18
- Electrodeposition, 14
 - basic, 24
 - conformal, 22
 - enhanced, 27
 - LIGA, 13
 - performance metrics
 - dimple depth, 23
 - relative deposition thickness, 23
 - via fill, 23

INDEX

- subconformal, 22
- superconformal , 22
- electrolyte, 16
- Equation
 - Butler-Volmer, 20
 - continuity, 58
 - general transport, 58
 - Laplace, 77
 - mass conservation, 105
 - momentum conservation, 105
 - Nerst-Planck, 18
- Flow
 - Darcy term, 83
 - hydrodynamic boundary layer, 106
 - inlet, 106
 - laminar, 105
 - outlet, 106
 - residence time, 107
 - turbulent, 105
- integrated circuit, 10
- interface, 86
- ionic mobility, 18
- Law
 - Faraday, 19
 - Ohm, 19
- mass flux, 18
- Mesh
 - structured, 58
 - unstructured, 59
- meshing, 58
- Method
 - Explicit Interface Tracking (EITM), 81
 - Fast Marching (FMM), 71
 - Finite Difference (FDM), 59
 - Finite Element (FEM), 59
 - Finite Volume (FVM), 59
 - Level Set (LSM), 71
 - Monte Carlo, 74
 - Particle Image Velocimetry (PIV), 127
 - successive approximations, 33
- microelectronics, 9
- migration, 17
- Model
 - macro-scale, 108, 148
 - micro-scale, 109, 148
- multi-physics, 58
- overpotential, 19
- printed circuit board (PCB), 1
- Reynolds number, 29, 105
- scaling, 80
- sink, 77
- Software
 - COMSOL Multiphysics, 63
 - PHOENICS, 62
 - PHYSICA, 61
 - VisualDOC, 65

INDEX

- Design of Experiments (DoE), 65
- Response Surface (RS) optimisation, 66
- sound reflection coefficient, 155
- specific acoustic impedance, 154

- Tafel slope, 20
- Theorem
 - divergence, 60
 - Gauss-Ostrgradsky, 60
- time averaging, 35
- Trench, 11
 - straight, 124
 - tapered, 124

- Via, 11
 - blind, 11
 - buried, 11
 - open, 11
 - through, 11

Bibliography

- [1] Aanonsen S.I., Barkve T., Tjøtta J.N. and Tjøtta S. Distortion and harmonic generation in the nearfield of a finite amplitude sound beam. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1984: 75(3), 749–768.
- [2] Adalsteinsson D., Sethian J. A fast level set method for propagating interfaces. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 1995: 118, 269–277.
- [3] Adalsteinsson D., Sethian J. A level set approach to unified model for etching, deposition, and lithography, I: Algorithms and two-dimensional simulations. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 1995: 120, 128–144.
- [4] Adalsteinsson D., Sethian J. A level set approach to unified model for etching, deposition, and lithography, II: Three-dimensional simulations. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 1995: 122, 348–366.
- [5] Adalsteinsson D., Sethian J. A level set approach to unified model for etching, deposition, and lithography, III: Redeposition, Reemission, surface diffusion, and complex simulations. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 1997: 138, 193–223.
- [6] Aktas M.K. and Farouk B. Numerical simulations of acoustic streaming generated by finite-amplitude resonant oscillations in an enclosure. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2004: 116(5), 2822–2831.
- [7] Andres J.M. and Ingard U. Acoustic streaming at high Reynolds numbers. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1953: 25(5), 928–932.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [8] Andres J.M. and Ingard U. Acoustic streaming at low Reynolds numbers. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1953: 25(5), 932–938.
- [9] Andricacos P.C., Uzoh C., Dukovic J.O., Horkans J. and Deligianni H. Damascene copper electroplating for chip interconnects. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 1998: 42(5), 567–574.
- [10] Bakhtari K., Guldiken R.O., Makaram P., Busnaina A.A. and Park J.-G. Experimental and numerical investigation of nanoparticle removal using acoustic streaming and the effect of time. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2006: 153 (9), G846–G850.
- [11] Bailliet H., Gusev V., Rasper R. and Hiller R.A. Acoustic streaming in closed thermoacoustic devices.. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2001: 110(4), 1808–1821.
- [12] Bathe K.J. *Finite Element Procedures*, Prentice-Hall: New York, 1996.
- [13] Beica R., Sharbono C. and Ritzdorf T. Through Silicon Via Copper Electrodeposition for 3D Integration. *The 58-th Electronic Components and Technology Conference*, 2008, 577-583.
- [14] Black K. *Business Statistics. An Introductory Course*. West Publishing Company: St Paul, 1992.
- [15] Boluriaan S. and Morris P.J. Acoustic streaming: from Rayleigh to today. *International Journal of Aeroacoustics*, 2003: 2(3/4), 255–292.
- [16] Boovaragaran V. and Basha C.A. A novel approach for computing tertiary current distributions based on simplifying assumptions. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2006: 36, 745– 757.
- [17] Bossart R., Joly N. and Bruneau M. Hybrid numerical and analytical solutions for acoustic boundary problems in thermo-viscous fluids. *Journal of Sound and Vibration*. 2003: 263, 69–84.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [18] Brereton G.J. and Bruno B.A. Partical removal by focused ultrasound. *Journal of Soud and Vibration*. 1994: 173(5), 683–698.
- [19] Buoni M. and Petzold L. A efficient, scalable numerical algo Rothm for the simulation of electrochemical systems on irregular domains. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 2007: 225, 2320–2332.
- [20] Buoni M. and Petzold L.A. An algorithm for simulation of electrochemical systems with surface-bulk coupling strategies. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 2010: 229, 379–398.
- [21] Busnaina A.A. and Gale G.W. Removal of silica particles from silicon substrates using megasonic cleaning. *Particulate Science and Technology*, 1997: 15, 361–369.
- [22] Busnaina A.A. and Elsaywy T.M. Post-CMP cleaning using acoustic streaming. *Journal of Electronic Materials*, 1998: 127(10), 1095–1098.
- [23] Byrne P., Bosander P., Parhammar O. and Fontes E. A primary, secondary and pseudo-tertiary mathematical modal of a chlor-alkali membrane cell. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2000: 30, 1361–1367.
- [24] Chan S.H. and Chen H.Y. Modelling of through-hole electrodeposition. Part I: Effect of electrical migration. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2001: 31, 605–616.
- [25] Chan S.H. and Chen H.Y. Modelling of through-hole electrodeposition. Part II: Experimental study. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2001: 31, 617–622.
- [26] Chan S.H. and Chen H.Y. The current distribution in through-hole electrodeposition. I: Mass stransfer. *Chemical Engineering Communications*, 2004: 191, 861–880.
- [27] Chivilikhin S., Landau U. and Malyshev E. Current distribution on a resistive wafer under copper deposition kinetics. *Proceedings of the AIChE Annual Meeting*, SanFrancisco, CA, 2003: Paper 190b, Section TK.
- [28] *COMSOL Multiphysics Modelling Guide*, AB Comsol - Comsol Ltd, 2006.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [29] Cooper P.I., Sheridan J.C. and Flood G.J. The effect of sound on forced convection over a flat plate. *International Journal of Heat and Fluid Flow*, 1986: 7, 61–68.
- [30] Cosgrove J.A., Buick J.M., Pye S.D. and Greated C.A. PIV applied to Eckart streaming produced by a medical ultrasound transducer, *Ultrasonics*, 2001: 39, 461–464.
- [31] Costello S., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Desmulliez M.P.Y., Strusevich N., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Jones A.C., Bennet M., Price D., Habeshaw R., Demore C. and Cochran S. Electrodeposition of copper into PCB vias under megasonic agitation, *Proceedings of 22nd Micromechanics and Microsystems Technology Europe Workshop, MME 2011*, Toensberg, Norway, 2011.
- [32] Costello S., Strusevich N., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Price D., Bennett M., Jones A.C., Habeshaw R., Demore C., Cochran S. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Characterisation of ion transportation during electroplating of high aspect ratio microvias using megasonic agitation. *Proceedings of EMPC-2011 - 18th European Microelectronics and Packaging Conference*, Brighton, 2011, pp. 233–239.
- [33] Costello S., Strusevich N., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Price D., Bennett M., Jones A.C. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Electrodeposition of copper into high aspect ratio PCB micro-via using megasonic agitation. *Proceedings of DTIP 2012, Symposium on Design, Test, Integration & Packaging of MEMS/MOEMS*, Cannes, France, 2012.
- [34] Costello S., Strusevich N., Flynn D., Kay R.W., Patel M.K., Bailey C., Price D., Bennett M., Jones A.C. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Electrodeposition of copper into PCB vias using megasonic agitation, *Microsystem Technologies*, 2012, In Press, doi: 10.1007/s00542-013-1746-7.
- [35] Croft N., Pericleous K. and Cross M. Physica: A multiphysics environment for complex flow processes. *Numerical Methods in Laminar and Turbulent Flow*, 1995: 9 (Part 2), 1269-1280.
- [36] Cross M., Chow P., Bailey C., Croft N., Eweer J., Leggett P., McManus K., Pericleous K. and Patel M. PHYSICA – a software environment for the modeling of multi-physics

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- phenomena, *ZAMM - Journal of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics*, 1996: 76, 105-108.
- [37] Currie I.G. *Fundamental Mechanics of Fluid*, 3d edition, M. Dekker: New York, 2003.
- [38] Delany M.E., Bazley E.N. Acoustical properties of fibrous absorbent materials. *Applied Acoustics*, 1970: 3, 105–116.
- [39] Devcic-Kuhar B., Pfaffenberger S., Groschl M., Kollmann K., Benes E. and Gottsauner-Wolf M. In vitro thrombolysis enhanced by standing and travelling ultrasound wave fields. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*, 2002: 28(9), 1181–1187.
- [40] Deymier P.A., Khelif A., Djafari-Rouhani B., Vasseur J.O. and Raghavan S. Theoretical calculation of the acoustic force on a patterned silicon wafer during megasonic cleaning. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 2000, 88: 2423–2429.
- [41] Deymier P.A., Vasseur J.O., Khelif A. Second-order sound field during megasonic cleaning of patterned silicon wafers: Application to ridges and trenches. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 2001: 90, 4211–4218.
- [42] Deymier P.A., Vasseur J.O., Khelif A., Djafari-Rouhani B., Dobrzynski L. and Raghavan S. Streaming and removal forces due to second-order sound field during megasonic cleaning of silicon wafers. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 2000: 88, 6821–6835.
- [43] Douglas J.F., Gasiorek J.M. and Swaffield J.A. *Fluid Mechanics, 3rd Edition*, Longman Group Ltd: Larlow, UK, 1995, pp. 339–346.
- [44] Drews T.O, Webb E.G., Ma D.L., Alameda J., Braatz R.D. and Alkire R.C. Coupled mesoscale–continuum simulations of copper electrodeposition in a trench. *Materials, Interfaces, and Electrochemical Phenomena*, 2004: 50(1), 226–240.
- [45] Dukovic J.O. Computation of current distribution in electrodeposition, a review. *IBM Journal of Research and development*, 1990: 34(5), 693–705.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [46] Eckart K. Vortices and streams caused by sound waves. *Physical Review*, 1948: 73(4), 68–76.
- [47] Engelbrecht H. and Pretorius L. The effect of sound on natural convection from a vertical flat plate. *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 1992: 158(2), 213–218.
- [48] Ehlers K.M and Koiller J., Could cell membranes produce acoustic streaming? Making the case for synechococcus self-propulsion. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 2011: 53(7-8), 1489–1504.
- [49] Fallah N.A, Bailey C., Cross M. and Taylor G.A. Comparison of finite element and finite volume methods application in geometrically nonlinear stress analysis. *Applied Mathematical Modelling*, 2000, 24, 439-455.
- [50] Fang C. *Croissance electrolytique du cuivre appliquee a la technologie System in Package*, PhD Thesis, University of Rennes, France, 2011.
- [51] Fang C., Le Corre A. and Yon D. Copper electroplating into deep microvias for the “SiP” application, *Microelectronic Engineering*, 2011: 88, 749–753.
- [52] Fedorov A.Y. and Tsoi P.I. Acoustic streaming in a boundary layer. *Journal of Applied Mechanics and Technical Physics*, 1978: 19(3), 348–351 {Translated from *Zhurnal Prikladnoi Mekhaniki i Tekhnicheskoi Fiziki*. 1978: 3, 84–87}.
- [53] FEMGV, Femsys Ltd, <http://www.femsys.co.uk>.
- [54] Ferziger J.H. and Reric M. *Computational Methods for Fluid Dynamics*, Springer–Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany, 1996.
- [55] Frenkel V., Gurka R., Liberzon A., Shavitt U. and Kimmel E. Preliminary investigations of ultrasound induced acoustic streaming using particle image velocimetry. *Ultrasound*, 2001: 39, 153–156.
- [56] Frampton K.D., Martin S.E. and Minor K. The scaling of acoustic streaming for application in micro-fluidic devices. *Applied Acoustics*, 2003: 64, 681–692.

- [57] Frampton K.D., Minor K. and Martin Sh. Acoustic streaming in micro-scale cylindrical channels. *Applied Acoustics*, 2004: 65, 1121–1129.
- [58] Frommelt T., Gogel D., Kostur M., Talkner P., Hanggi P. and Wixforth A. Flow patterns and transport in Rayleigh surface acoustic wave streaming: combined finite element method and raytracing numerics versus experiments. *IEEE Transactions on Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics, and Frequency Control*, 2008: 55(10), 2298–2305.
- [59] Gale G.W and Busnaina A.A. Roles of cavitation and acoustic streaming in megasonic cleaning. *Particulate Science and Technology*, 1999: 17, 229–238.
- [60] Gamburg Y.D. and Zangari G. *Theory and Practice of Metal Electrodeposition*, Springer: Berlin, 2011.
- [61] Georgiadou M., Veyret D., Sani R.L. and Alkire R.C. Simulation of shape evolution during electrodeposition of copper in the presence of additive. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2001: 148 (1), C54–C58.
- [62] Georgiadou M. Modeling current density distribution in electrochemical systems. *Electrochimica Acta*, 2003: 48, 4089–4095.
- [63] Goldbach S., Van Den Bossche B., Daenen T., Deconinck J and Lapique F. Copper deposition on micropatterned electrodes from an industrial acid copper plating bath. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2000: 30, 1–12.
- [64] Griffiths S.K., Nilson R.H., Ting A., Bradshaw R.W., Bonivert W.D. and Hruby J.M. Modeling electrodeposition for LIGA micridevice fabrication. *Microsystem Technologies*, 1998: 4, 98–101.
- [65] Haghdoost A., Pitchumani R. Numerical Analysis of electrodeposition in microcavities. *Electrochimica Acta*, 2011: 56, 8260–8271.
- [66] Hamilton M.F., Ilinskii Y.A. and Zabolotskaya E.A. Acoustic streaming generated by standing waves in two-dimensional channels of arbitrary width. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2003: 113(1), 153–160.

- [67] Hamilton M.F., Ilinskii Y.A. and Zabolotskaya E.A. Thermal effects on acoustic streaming in standing waves. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2003: 114(6), 3092–3101.
- [68] Hariharan P., Myers M.R., Robinson R.A., Maruvada S.H., Sliwa J. and Banerjee R.K. Characterization of high intensity focused ultrasound transducers using acoustic streaming. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2008: 123(3), 1706–1719.
- [69] Haydock D. and Yeomans J.M. Acoustic enhancement of diffusion in porous material. *Ultrasonics*, 2003: 41, 531–538.
- [70] Hughes M., Bailey C., McManus K. Multi physics modelling of the electrodeposition process. *Proceedings of EuroSimE 2007*, 2007, London, UK, 206–213.
- [71] Hughes M., Strussevitch N., Bailey C., McManus K., Kaufmann J., Flynn D. and Desmulliez M. Numerical algorithms for modelling electrodeposition: Tracking the deposition front under forced convection from megasonic agitation. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Fluids*, 2010: 64(3), 237–268.
- [72] Hyun S., Lee D.R. and Loh B.G. Investigation of convective heat transfer augmentation using acoustic streaming generated by ultrasonic vibrations. *International Journal of Heat and Mass Transfer*, 2005: 47, 703–718.
- [73] Hyde M.E. and Compton R.G. How ultrasound influences the electrodeposition of metals. *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*, 2002: 531, 19–24.
- [74] Jang J.-G., Lim S.-K., Kim T.-Y., Kim N.-J. and Su S.-J. Fabrication and characteristics of through silicium vias interconnection by electroplating. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, 2011: 50, 01BG07-1– 01BG07-4.
- [75] Jonson P., Sahlstrand-Jonson P., Holmer N.G., Persson H.W., Jannert M. and Jansson T. Feasibility of measuring acoustic streaming for improved diagnosis of rhinosininitis. *Ultrasonics in Medicine and Biology*, 2008: 34(2), 228–238.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [76] Josell D., Baker B., Witt C., Wheeler D. and Moffat T.P. Via filling by electrodeposition. Superconformal silver and copper and conformal nickel. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2002: 149(12), C637–C641.
- [77] Josell D., Moffat T.P. and Wheeler D. Superfilling when absorbers accelerators are mobile. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2007: 154(4), D208–D214.
- [78] Josell D., Wheeler D., Huber W.H., Bonevich J.E. and Moffat T.P. A simple equation for predicting superconformal electrodeposition in submicrometer trenches. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2001: 148(12), C767–C773.
- [79] Josell D., Wheeler D. and Moffat T.P. Gold superfill in submicrometers trenches: experiment and prediction. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2006: 153(1), C11–C18.
- [80] Kamakura T., Sudo T., Matsuda K. and Kumamoto Y. Time evolution of acoustic streaming from a planar ultrasound source. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1996: 100(1), 132–138.
- [81] Kaufmann J., Desmulliez M., Price D., Hughes M., Strusevich N. and Bailey C. Influence of Megasonic Agitation on the Electrodeposition of High Aspect Ratio Blind Vias. *2nd Electronics System Integration Technology Conference*, Greenwich, UK, 2008, 1235–1239.
- [82] Kaufmann J.G., Desmulliez M.P.Y., Tian Y., Price D., Hughes M., Strusevich N., Bailey C., Liu C. and Hutt D. Megasonic Agitation for enhanced electrodeposition of copper. *Microsystem Technologies*, 2009: 15, 1234–1254.
- [83] Keswani M., Raghavan S. and Deymier P. Study of bubble activity in a megasonic field using an electrochemical technique. *IEEE Transactions on Semiconductor Manufacturing*, 2011, 24, 513–518.
- [84] Kirby B.J. *Micro- and Nanoscale Fluid Mechanics: Transport in Microfluidic Devices*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge et al., 2010.
- [85] Kondo K., Yonezawa T., Mikami D., Okudo T., Taguchi Y., Takahashi K. and Barkey D.P. High-aspect-ratio copper-via-filling for three-dimensional chip stacking, II. Reduced

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- electrodeposition process time. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2005: 152(11), H173-H177.
- [86] Kondo K., Nakamura T. and Okamoto N. Correlation between Cu (I)-complex and filling of via cross sections by copper electrodeposition. *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, 2009: 39, 1789–1795.
- [87] Lam C.H., Kooij B.J. and De Hoop A.T. Impulsive sound reflection from an absorptive and dispersive planar boundary. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2004: 116(2), 677–685.
- [88] Lamminen M.O., Walker H.W. and Weavers L.K. Mechanisms and factors influencing the ultrasonic cleaning of particle-fouled ceramic membranes. *Journal of Membrane Science*, 2004, 237, 213–223.
- [89] Landau U., Malyshev E., Akolkar R. and Chivilikhin S. Simulations of 'bottom-up' fill in via plating semiconductor interconnects. *AIChE Annual Meeting*, San Francisco, California, 2003: Paper 189d, Section TK.
- [90] Lasance C.J.M. and Aarts R.M. Synthetic Jet Cooling Part I: Overview of heat transfer and acoustics. *24th IEEE SEMI-THERM Symposium*, 2008, 20–25.
- [91] Lee C.P. and Wang T.G. Outer acoustic streaming. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1990: 88(5), 2367–2375.
- [92] Lefebvre M., Allardyce G., Scita M., Tsuchida H., Kusaka M. and Hayachi S. Copper electroplating technology for Microvia Filling. *Circuit World*, 2003: 29(2), 9–14.
- [93] Lefebvre M., Najjar E., Gomez L. and Barstad L. Electroplating for HDI and packaging substrates, Part 1. *Printed Circuit Design & Fab*, 2009, August.
- [94] Lei H., Henry D. and BenHalis H. Numerical study of the influence of a longitudinal sound field on natural convection in cavity. *International Journal of Heat and Mass Transfer*, 2006: 49, 3601–3616.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [95] Li X., Drews T.O., Rusli E., Xue F., He Y., Braatz and Alkire R. Effect of additives on shape evolution during electrodeposition: I. Multiscale simulation with dynamically coupled Kinetic Monte Carlo and Moving-Boundary finite-volume codes. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2007: 154(4), D230–D240.
- [96] Lighthill J. Acoustic streaming. *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 1978: 61(3), 391–418.
- [97] Lin H., Busnaina A.A. and Suni I.I. Investigation of ionic contamination removal from silicon dioxide surfaces. *Surface Engineering*, 2002: 18(3), 1–4.
- [98] Liu G., Huang X., Xiong Y. and Tian Y. Fabrication HARMS by using megasonic assisted electroforming. *Micorsystem Technologies*, 2008: 14, 1223–1226.
- [99] Liu S. and Liu Y. *Modeling and Simulation for Microelectronic Packaging Assembly: Manufacturing, Reliability and Testing*, Wiley, 2011.
- [100] Loh B.G., Hyun S., Ro P.I. and Kleinstreuer C. Acoustic streaming induced by ultrasonic flexural vibrations and associated enhancement of convective heat transfer. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2002: 111(2), 875–883.
- [101] Low C.T.J., Roberts E.P.L. and Walsh F.C. Numerical simulation of the current, potential and concentration distributions along the cathode of a rotating cylinder hull cell. *Electrochimica Acta*, 2007: 52, 3831–3840.
- [102] Lühn O., Van Hoof C., Ruythooren W. and Celis J.-P. Filling of microvia with an aspect ratio of 5 by copper electrodeposition. *Electrochimica Acta*, 2009: 54, 2504–2508.
- [103] Malyshev E., Landau U. and Chivilikhin S. Modeling the deposit thickness distribution in copper electroplating of semiconductor wafer interconnects. *Proceedings of the AIChE Annual Meeting*, San Francisco, CA, 2003: Paper 190c, Section TK.
- [104] Mattsson E. and Bockris J, Galvanostatic studies of the kinetics of deposition and dissolution in the copper + copper sulphate system. *Transactions of the Faraday Society*, 1959: 55, 1586–1601.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [105] Merchant S.M., Kang S.H., Sanganeria M., van Schravendijk B. and Mountsier T. Copper interconnects for semiconductor devices. *Journal of the Minerals, Metals and Materials Society*, 2001: 53, 43-48.
- [106] Mitome H. The mechanism of generation of acoustic streaming. *Electronics and Communications in Japan*, 1998: Part 3, 81(10), 1-8.
- [107] Moffat T.P., Baker B., Wheeler D., Bonevich J.E., Edelstein M., Kelly D.R., Gan L., Stafford G.R., Chen P.J., Egelhoff W.F. and Josell D. Superconformal Electrodeposition of Silver in Submicrometer Features. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2002: 149(8), C423-C428.
- [108] Moffat T.P., Wheeler D. and Josell D. Electrodeposition of copper in the SPS_PEG_Cl additive system. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2004: 151(4), C262-C271.
- [109] Moffat T.P., Wheeler D., Kim S.-K. and Josell D. Curvature enhanced adsorbate coverage model for electrodeposition. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2006: 153(2), C127-C132.
- [110] Murata Y., Kimura S., Takei S., Minagawa K., Takimoto J. and Koyama K. Generation of an enhanced acoustic streaming in a bounded space. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1997: 102(5), 2536-2538.
- [111] Myers M.R., Hariharan P. and Banerjee R.K. Direct methods for characterizing high-intensity focused ultrasound transducers using acoustic streaming. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2008: 124(3), 1790-1802.
- [112] Nabavi M., Siddiqui K. and Dargahi J. Experimental investigation of the formation of acoustic streaming in a rectangular enclosure using a synchronized PIV technique. *Measurement Science and Technology*, 2008: 19, 1-9.
- [113] Nabavi M., Siddiqui K. and Dargahi J. Analysis of regular and irregular acoustic streaming patterns in a rectangular enclosure. *Wave Motion*, 2009: 46, 312-322.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [114] Nightingale K.R., Kornguth P.J. and Trahey G.E. The use of acoustic streaming in breast lesion diagnosis: a clinical study. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*, 1999: 25(1), 75–87.
- [115] Nilson R.H. and Griffiths S.K. Enhanced transport by acoustic streaming in deep trench-like cavities. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2002: 149(4), G286–G296.
- [116] Nilson R.H., Griffiths S.K. and Ting A. Modeling acoustic agitation for enhanced development of PMMA resists. *Microsystem Technologies*, 2002: 9, 113–118.
- [117] Nomura S., Makuta T.J., Satonobu J. and Crum L.A. Noncontact transportation in water using ultrasonic traveling waves. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2007: 121(3), 1332–1336.
- [118] Nowicki A., Secomski W. and Wojcik J. Acoustic streaming: comparison of low-amplitude linear model with streaming velocities measured by 32-MHz Doppler. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*, 1997: 23(5), 783–791.
- [119] Nowicki A., Kowalewski T., Secomski W. and Wojcik J. Estimation of acoustical streaming: Theoretical model, Doppler measurements and optical visualization. *European Journal of Ultrasound*, 1998: 7, 73–81.
- [120] Nyborg W. Acoustic streaming due to attenuated plane waves. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1953: 25(1), 68–75.
- [121] Nyborg W.L.M. Acoustic streaming near a boundary. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1958: 30(4), 329–339.
- [122] Nyborg W.L.M. Acoustic streaming, In: Mason W.P. (ed.) *Physical Acoustics, vol. 2B*, Academic Press: New York, 1965, pp. 265–331.
- [123] Oh Y.K., Park S.H. and Cho Y.I. A study of the effect of ultrasonic vibrations on phase-change heat transfer. *International Journal of Heat and Mass Flow*, 2002: 45, 4631–4641.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [124] Osher S.J. and Sethian J. A. Fronts propagating with curvature-dependent speed: Algorithms based on Hamilton-Jacobi formulations, *Journal of Computational Physics*, 1988: 79, 12–49.
- [125] Osher S.J. and Fedkiw R.P. *Level Set Methods and Dynamic Implicit Surfaces*. Springer-Verlag, 2002.
- [126] Parker R. and Welsh M.C. Effect of sound on flow separation from blunt flat plates. *International Journal of Heat and Fluid Flow*, 1983: 4, 113–127.
- [127] Patankar S.V. *Numerical Heat Transfer and Fluid Flow*, Hemisphere: Washington DC, 1980.
- [128] The PHOENICS reference manual TR/100 & TR/200.
- [129] PHYSICA, User Guide for PHYSICA: a Framework for Multi-Physics Computational Fluid Dynamics and Computational Solid Mechanics, <http://w3.gre.ac.uk/~physica/phy3.10/user/uguide.htm>
- [130] Pratt A. *Overview of the Use of Copper Interconnects in the Semiconductor Industry*. White Paper. Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. 2004.
- [131] Pricer T.J., Kushner M. and Alkire R.C. Monte Carlo simulation on the electrodeposition of copper: I. Additive-free acidic sulfate solution. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2002: 149(8), C396–C405.
- [132] Pricer T.J., Kushner M. and Alkire R.C. Monte Carlo simulation on the electrodeposition of copper: II. Acid sulfate solution with blocking additive. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2002: 149(8), C406–C412.
- [133] Probstein R.F. *Physicochemical Hydrodynamics: An Introduction*, 2-nd ed., Wiley, New York, 2005.
- [134] Qi Q. the effect of compressibility on acoustic streaming near a rigid boundary for a plane travelling wave. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1993: 94(2), 1090–1098.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [135] Qi Q., Johnson R.E. and Harris J.G. Boundary layer attenuation and acoustic streaming accompanying plane wave propagation. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1994: 97(3), 1499–1509.
- [136] Raney W.P., Corelli J.C. and Westervelt P.J. Acoustical streaming in the vicinity of a cylinder. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1954: 26, 1006–1014.
- [137] Rayleigh, Lord. On the circulation of air observed in Kundt's tubes. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser. A*, 1884: 175, 1–21.
- [138] Rayleigh, Lord. *The Theory of Sound*, 1986; reissued 1945.
- [139] Reid J.D. Introduction to Cu electroplating. *Semiconductor Online*. September 19, 2000; <http://www.semiconductoronline.com/doc.mvc/Introduction-to-Cu-electroplating-0001>.
- [140] Rhie C.M. and Chow W.L. Numerical study of the turbulent flow past an airfoil with trailing edge separation, *AIAA Journal*, 1983: 21(11), 1525–1532.
- [141] Richtmyer R.D. and Morton K.W. *Difference Methods for Initial Value Problems*, 2-nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1967.
- [142] Riley N. Acoustic streaming, *Theoretical and Computational Fluid Dynamics*, 1997: 10, 349–356.
- [143] Ritter G., McHugh P., Wilson G. and Ritzdorf T. Two- and three-dimensional numeric modeling of copper electroplating for advanced ULSI metallization. *Solid-State Electronics*, 2000: 44, 797–807.
- [144] Rott N. The influence of heat conduction on acoustic streaming. *Journal of Applied Mathematics and Physics*, 1974: 25, 417–421 {Translated from *Zeitschrift für angewandte Mathematik und Physik*}.
- [145] Rudenko O.V. and Soluyan S.I. *Theoretical Foundations of Nonlinear Acoustics*, Nauka: Moscow, 1975 (in Russian) {Translated into English by Consultants Bureau: New York, 1977}.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [146] Sakharov D.V., Hekkenberg R.T., Rijken D.C. Acceleration of fibrinolysis by high-frequency ultrasound: the contribution of acoustic streaming and temperature rise. *Thrombosis Research*, 2000: 100, 333-340.
- [147] Schlichting H. and Gersten K. *Boundary Layer Theory*, 2000, 8th edition, pp. 29-49.
- [148] Sethian J.A. *Level Set Methods and Fast Marching Methods: Evolving Interfaces in Computational Geometry, Fluid Mechanics, Computer Vision, and Materials Science*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, 1999.
- [149] Sethian J.A. Evolution, implementation, and application of level set and fast marching methods for advancing fronts. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 2001: 169, 503-555.
- [150] Sethian J.A. and Shan Y. Solving partial differential equations on irregular domains with moving interfaces, with applications to superconformal electrodeposition in semiconductor manufacturing. *Journal of Computational Physics*, 2008: 227, 6411-6447.
- [151] Sochnikov V. and Efrima S. Level set calculations of the evolution of boundaries on a dynamically adaptive grid. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, 2003: 56, 1913-1929.
- [152] Starritt H.C., Duck F.A. and Humphrey V.F. An experimental investigation of streaming in pulsed diagnostic ultrasound beams. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*, 1989: 15(4), 363-373.
- [153] Strusevich N., Bailey C., Costello S., Patel M. and Desmulliez M.P.Y. Numerical modeling of electroplating process for microvia fabrication, *Proceedings of EuroSimE 2013*, Wroclaw, Poland, April 2013.
- [154] Strusevich N., Hughes M., Bailey C. and Djambazov G. Numerical modelling of electrodeposition phenomena. *2nd Electronics System Integration Technology Conference*, Greenwich, UK, 2008, 281-286.
- [155] Strusevich N., Patel M. and Bailey C. Parametric modeling study of basic electrodeposition in microvias, *Proceedings of EMAP 2012*, Hong Kong, December 2012, 145-149.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [156] Suni I.I., Tiwari Ch., Busnaina A.A., Lin H., Reynilds H.V. and Neely C. Copper electroplating onto silicon wafers using high-frequency acoustic streaming. *Proceedings of the 198th Meeting of the ElectroChemical Society*, October 22-27, 2000, Phoenix, AR, 8 pp.
- [157] Suri C., Takenaka K., Yanagida H., Kojima Y. and Koyama K. Chaotic mixing generated by acoustic streaming. *Ultrasonics*, 2002: 40, 393–396.
- [158] Tecplot, <http://www.tecplot.com>.
- [159] Thomas J.W. *Numerical Partial Differential Equations: Finite Difference Method*, Springer, 1999.
- [160] Tjotta S. Some non-linear effects in sound fields. *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 1967: 6(2), 255-267.
- [161] Trujillo F.J. and Knoerzer K. CFD modelling of the acoustic streaming induced by an ultrasonic horn reactor. *The 7th International Conference on CFD in the Minerals and Process Industries*, Melbourne: CSIRO, 2009, pp.1–6.
- [162] Tsai T.H., Yang H., Chein R. and Yeh M.S. Two-dimensional simulations of ion concentration distribution in microstructural electroforming. *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 2011: 57, 639–646.
- [163] Vaezy S., Martin R., Mourad P. and Crum L. Hemostasis using high intensity focused ultrasound. *European Journal of Ultrasound*, 1999: 9, 79–87.
- [164] Vainshtein P., Fichman M. and Gutfinger C. Acoustic enhancement of heat transfer between two parallel plates. *International Journal of Heat and Mass Transfer*, 1995: 38(10), 1893–1899.
- [165] Vereecken P.M., Binstead R.A., Deligianni H. and Andricacos P.C. The chemistry of additives in damascene copper plating. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 2005: 49, 3–18.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [166] Versteeg H.K. and Malalasekera W. *An Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics. The Finite Volume Method*, Longman Group Ltd, 1995.
- [167] Wada Y., Koyama D., Nakamura K., Nishikawa M., Nakagawa T. and Kihara H. An ultrasonic air pump utilizing acoustic streaming. *Physics Procedia*, 2010: 3, 943–952.
- [168] Wan Q. and Kuznetsov A.V. Investigation of the acoustic streaming in a rectangular cavity induced by the vibration of its lid. *International Communications in Heat and Mass Transfer*, 2004: 31(4), 467–476.
- [169] Wang Z., Yaegashi O., Sakaue H., Takahagi T. and Shingubara S. Bottom-up fill for submicrometer copper via holes of ULSIs by electroless plating. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2004: 151(12), C781–C785.
- [170] Waxler R. Stationary velocity and pressure gradients in a thermoacoustic stack. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 2001: 109(6), 2739–2750.
- [171] Wheeler D., Josell D. and Moffat T.P. Numerical simulation of superconformal electrodeposition using the level set method. *Technical Proceedings of the 2002 International Conference on Computational Nanoscience and Nanotechnology*, 2002: 2, 348–351.
- [172] Wheeler D., Josell D. and Moffat T.P. Modeling superconformal electrodeposition using the level set method. *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, 2003: 150(5), C302–C310.
- [173] West A.C., Mayer S. and Reid J. A Superfilling Model that predicts bump formation. *Electrochemical and Solid-State Letters*, 2001: 4(7), C50–C53.
- [174] Westervelt P.J. Effect of sound waves on heat transfer. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America*, 1960: 32(3), 337–338.
- [175] Wu J. and Du G. Acoustic streaming generated by a focused Gaussian beam and finite amplitude tonebursts. *Ultrasound in Medicine and Biology*, 1993: 19(2), 167–176.
- [176] Yang H., Chein R., Tsai T.H., Chang J.C. and Wu J.C. High-aspect-ratio microstructural posts electroforming modeling and fabrication in LIGA process. *Microsystem Technologies*, 2006: 12, 187–192.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [177] Yarin A.L., Brenn G. and Rensink D. Evaporation of acoustically levitated droplets of binary liquid mixtures. *International Journal of Heat and Fluid Flow*, 2002: 23, 471–486.
- [178] Zauhar G., Starritt H.C. and Duck F.A. Studies of acoustic streaming in biological fluids with an ultrasound Doppler technique. *The British Journal of Radiology*, 1998: 71, 297–302.
- [179] Zeng Z. , Udpa L. and Udpa S.S. Finite-element model for simulation of ferrite-core eddy-current probe. *IEEE Transactions on Magnetics*, 2010: 46 (3), 905–909.